## SUBSEA CRYOGENIC GAS RELEASES

by

## ANNE CUMMING CONNELL

Being a thesis submitted in support of an application for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Glasgow

All rights reserved

## INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.
In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.


ProQuest 13834205
Published by ProQuest LLC (2019). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.
This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346

Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Thesis } \\
& 7549 \\
& \text { copy } 2
\end{aligned}
$$



## To

my mother

| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Page } \\ \text { vi } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SUMMARY |  |  | viii |
| LIST OF SYMBOLS |  |  | ix |
| CHAPTER | 1 | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| CHAPTER |  | DYNAMICS OF GAS ESCAPE | 15 |
|  | 2.1 | Basis for plume model | 15 |
|  | 2.2 | Derivation of the plume equations | 17 |
|  | 2.3 | Note on derivation - work of Sjøen (1983) | 42 |
| CHAPTER | 3 | THERMODYNAMICS | 50 |
|  | 3.1 | Temperature - entropy diagram | 50 |
|  | 3.2 | Derivation of entropy equation | 52 |
|  | 3.3 | Form of Expansion | 58 |
|  | 3.4 | Heat transfer | 69 |
|  | 3.5 | Note on Isothermal case | 75 |
| CHAPTER |  | THE MODEL | 78 |
|  | 4.1 | General | 78 |
|  | 4.2 | Initial values | 80 |
|  | 4.3 | Numerical procedure | 82 |
|  | 4.4 | Variations | 84 |
|  | 4.5 | Validation of model | 86 |
|  | 4.6 | Sjøen results vs present model | 93 |


| CHAPTER 5 |  | SURVEY OF EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Page } \\ & 105 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 5.1 | General | 105 |
|  | 5.2 | Review of Bubble plume experiments | 105 |
|  | 5.3 | Use of experimental work | 107 |
|  | 5.4 | Comparisons of experiments with theory | 108 |
| CHAPTER 6 |  | SENSITIVITY STUDIES | 110 |
|  | 6.1 | General | 110 |
|  | 6.2 | Initial investigation | 111 |
|  | 6.3 | Sensitivity analysis of heat | 114 |
|  |  | transfer coefficient |  |
|  | 6.4 | Sensitivity analysis of | 140 |
|  |  | bubble size |  |
| CHAPTER 7 |  | MASS TRANSFER | 156 |
|  | 7.1 | General | 156 |
|  | 7.2 | Governing equations | 156 |
|  | 7.3 | Mass transfer coefficient | 176 |
|  | 7.4 | Interfacial concentration | 178 |
|  | 7.5 | Variation in basic model | 182 |
|  | $7.6$ | Consideration of the term $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}$ | 187 |
|  | 7.7 | Effect of mass transfer | 189 |
| (CHAPTER 8 |  | CONCLUSIONS) | 194 |
| APPENDIX |  | Rise of spherical-cap bubbles | 198 |
| APPENDIX |  | Gas discharge | 202 |
| APPENDIX |  | Average density and velocity of two-phase bubbles | 210 |

APPENDIX D Mean and fluctuating components. ..... 213 of velocityAPPENDIX E Relationship between Gaussian and 215TopHat profiles
APPENDIX $F$ Surface area of spherical cap in ..... 229 the form $S A=E d_{e}^{2}$
APPENDIX G Plume model program ..... 232
REFERENCES ..... 237

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

It gives me great pleasure to thank Dr. B. Straughan for his supervision of this work which was carried out in the Department of Mathematics, University of Glasgow. For all his encouragement and the many informative discussions, I am deeply grateful.

My sincere thanks also go to Britoil for the award of a CASE studentship under which this work was carried out. For the initiation of the project and the subject matter I am indebted to Mr. I Walker and Dr. D. Montgomery, formerly of the Department of Research and Development, Britoil. For his continuing supervision, and many helpful suggestions my thanks go to Mr. T. Baxter. Further thanks go to Mr. F. Crawley for his interest and advice.

In addition to the initial studentship further financial support from Britoil allowed me to visit the Atomic Energy Research Establishment at Harwell where I spent a number of very informative weeks. Firstly I should like to express my gratitude to Britoil for this opportunity, and secondly I should like to thank Dr. G.F. Hewitt, Dr. B. Azzopardi and Dr. N. Wilkes of the A.E.R.E. who gave most generously of their time and provided an abundance of helpful advice.

To Professor I.N. Sneddon of the Department of Mathematics I should like to extend thanks for his helpful comments and the encouragement he has given since my undergraduate days.

I also wish to thank Dr. P. Smith for all his administrative work in instigating my period of study.

My warmest thanks go to Mrs. J. Pickering for the excellent job she has made of typing this thesis.

I am also indebted to the Science and Engineering Research Council of Great Britain, without whose award this work would not have been possible.

Finally, my heartfelt thanks are extended to my mother whose continuing understanding, encouragement and help have carried me through my many years of study and research.

SUMMARY

The objective of this research is to develop a mathematical model to describe the dynamic and thermodynamic history of a Subsea Cryogenic Gas Release, and thus allow prediction of buoyancy, area, velocity and temperature on arrival at the sea surface.

The thesis begins with a review of previous work and notes the shortfalls in the models produced. This work concentrates on the main part of the rise, although in reality both initial and final stages would have an effect.

It is assumed that the gas forms a buoyant plume within an axisymmetric geometry. From the conservation laws a system of equations is derived which are then combined with a number of thermodynamic relations in a computer program. The semi-empirical formulae used in describing the thermodynamics relate to methane, this being the major constituent of the natural gas under consideration.

Release rate, depth and pipeline conditions are input variables. Velocity and void-fraction profiles are assumed to be 'equivalent' top-hat, with correspondence between these values and those of gaussian being noted. Assumptions are made to the bubble size and the heat transfer to the gas with sensitivity studies being performed to identify the influence of these parameters.

Initially mass transfer is disregarded, but a second model allows for the dissolution of the gas in the seawater and the effect of this on the surface conditions is assessed.

## LIST OF SYMBOLS

| A | Cross-sectional area of plume, channel | ( $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | Cross-sectional area of plume occupied by gas | $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| ${ }^{\text {a }} 1$ | Cross-sectional area of plume occupied by liquid | $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| $A_{i}(i=1,3)$ | Constants in equation for Bunsen coeff. (7.4.16) | (-) |
| b | plume radius | (m) |
| $B_{i}(i=1,3)$ | Constants in equation for Bunsen Coeff. (7.4.16) | (-) |
| c | sonic velocity | (m/s) |
| $c_{i}$ | concentration of dissolved methane at the interface | $\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ |
| ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | concentration of dissolved methane in bulk fluid | $\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ |
| ${ }^{\text {c }}$ p | heat capacity per unit mass at constant pressure | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $c_{v}$ | heat capacity per unit mass at constant volume | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| c | constant defined by equation (3.4.10) | (-) |
| Const | constant defined by equation (3.2.14) | (-) |
| $C^{\prime}$ | constant defined by equation (3.2.21) | (-) |
| $C^{\prime \prime}$ | constant defined by equation (3.2.27) | (-) |
| d | equivalent plume diameter defined by equation (2.2.34) | (m) |


| $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}$ | equivalent bubble diameter | (m) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }}$ | equivalent effective bubble diameter defined by equation (2.2.6) | (m) |
| $\mathrm{d}_{i n j}$ | width of gas injection device | (m) |
| $d_{p}$ | local plume diameter used in equation (2.2.3) | (m) |
| D | Diffusivity | ( $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ ) |
| $\hat{D}$ | Non-dimensional equivalent plume |  |
|  | $\text { diameter }(=d / L)$ | (-) |
| $\hat{D}_{\text {eff }}$ | non-dimensional effective equivalent |  |
|  | plume diameter ( $=\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff } / \mathrm{L}}$ ) | (-) |
| g | acceleration due to gravity | (m/s ${ }^{2}$ ) |
| $\hat{g}$ | gibbs function defined by equation |  |
|  | (3.2.3) | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |
| G | volumetric gas flow rate | $\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{o}}$ | volumetric release rate | $\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ |
| h | height above release point |  |
|  | ( $=z_{0}-2$ ) | (m) |
| $\hat{h}$ | enthalpy per unit mass | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | heat transfer coefficient | ( $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| H | Henry's Law constant | ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |
| k | thermal conductivity | ( $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{m}}$ | mass transfer coefficient | (m/s) |
| K | parameter defined by equation |  |
|  | (2.2.3) | (-) |
| $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ | entrainment coefficient defined |  |
|  | by equation (2.2.4) | (-) |


| $\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | parameter defined by equation (2.2.6) | (-) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | bubble spreading parameter defined by equation (2.2.37) | (-) |
| $\mathrm{K}_{4}$ | constant defined by equation (2.2.63) | (-) |
| 1 | solubility expression defined by equation (7.4.6) | (-) |
| L | length scale | (m) |
| m | mass | (kg) |
| ¢ | molar mass of gas | (mol) |
| $\mathrm{m}^{\prime}$ | mass flux | ( $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}$ ) |
| $\hat{\mathrm{M}}^{\mathrm{g}_{0}}$ | mass release rate molecular weight | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}) \\ & (\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{mol}) \end{aligned}$ |
| $M^{\prime}$ | Mach number ( $=\mathrm{u} / \mathrm{c}$ ) | (-) |
| M | Momentum | ( $\mathrm{kgm} / \mathrm{s}$ ) |
| $\dot{M}$ | Momentum flux | ( N ) |
| $\stackrel{-}{\mathrm{M}}$ | mean momentum flux | (N) |
| $\underset{\sim}{\text { M }}$ | fluctuating component of momentum |  |
|  | flux | ( N ) |
| $\bar{\square}$ | number of moles | (-) |
| n | general index for polytropic gas |  |
|  | law defined in (3.3.16) | (-) |
| N | number of bubbles | (-) |
| Nu | Nusselt number | (-) |
| p | pressure | ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |
| $\overline{\mathrm{p}}$ | pressure inside bubble (Appendix A) | ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |
| Pr | Prandtl number | (-) |


| $\delta q$ | energy transferred per unit mass | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\Delta \mathrm{Q}$ | energy transferred | (J) |
| $\mathrm{ra}_{a}$ | radial coordinate ( $r_{\mathrm{s}}=0$ at plume centre) | ) (m) |
| $r$ | gas constant | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| R | universal gas constant ( $=r \hat{M}$ ) | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{mol} .{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{R}_{0}$ | radius of curvature | (m) |
| Re | Reynolds number | (-) |
| s | entropy per unit mass | ( $\mathrm{J} 7 \mathrm{~kg}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| ${ }^{\text {S }}$ B | surface area of bubble | ( $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |
| S | entropy per mole | ( $\mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mol} \cdot{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $S^{\circ}$ | entropy defined by (3.2.18) | (cal/mo1. ${ }^{\mathrm{K}}$ ) |
| $S_{\text {sat }}$ | entropy of saturated gas | ( $\mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mol} .^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $S_{1}$ | Salinity | (0/00) |
| Sc | Schmidt number | (-) |
| Sh | Sherwood number | (-) |
| t | time | (s) |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | contact time at interface defined by equation (3.4.12) | (s) |
| T | temperature | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {sea }}$ | sea temperature | ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | local gas velocity | (m/s) |
| $\overline{\overline{\mathrm{u}}}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | average of $u_{g}$ over time gas present | (m/s) |
| $\mathrm{u}_{1}$ | local plume velocity defined by equation (2.2.3) | (m/s) |
| $\bar{u}_{1}$ | average of $\mathrm{u}_{1}$ over time liquid presen | t (m/s) |
| $\tilde{u}_{1}$ | fluctuating component of $\mathrm{u}_{1}$ | (m/s) |
| $\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{r}}$ | local slip velocity | (m/s) |
| $\hat{\mathrm{U}}$ | bubble speed (Appendix A) | (m/s) |
| U | velocity scale | (m/s) |


| v | equivalent plume velocity defined by equation (2.2.35) | (m/s) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\nu$ | specific volume | $\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}\right)$ |
| $v_{\text {B }}$ | mean bubble velocity (Appendix C) | (m/s) |
| $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | mean gas velocity defined by |  |
|  | equation (2.2.37) | (m/s) |
| ${ }^{\mathrm{v}} 1$ | radial liquid velocity defined by |  |
|  | equation (2.3.2) | (m/s) |
| ${ }^{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{r}$ | slip velocity | (m/s) |
| $\hat{V}$ | non-dimensional equivalent plume |  |
|  | velocity ( $=\mathrm{v} / \mathrm{U}$ ) | (-) |
| V | volume | ( $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) |
| $V_{B}$ | volume of bubble | ( $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | critical volume | ( $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) |
| $\hat{\mathrm{V}}_{\mathrm{r}}$ | non-dimensional slip velocity |  |
|  | $\left(=_{\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{U}}\right)$ | (-) |
| w | vertical velocity | (m/s) |
| ${ }^{w} r$ | local slip velocity | (m/s) |
| We | Weber number | (-) |
| x | molal concentration | (-) |
| z | vertical component ( $=$ pressure |  |
|  | head) (measured downwards from 10 m above surface) | (m) |
| $\hat{Z}$ | non-dimensional vertical component |  |
|  | ( $=\mathrm{z} / \mathrm{L}$ ) | (-) |
| Z | compressibility factor defined by |  |
|  | equation (3.2.25) | (-) |
| $\alpha$ | void fraction defined by equation |  |
|  | (2.2.79) | (-) |
| $\beta$ | entrainment coefficient defined by |  |
|  | equation (2.3.7) | (-) |
| $\alpha$ | void fraction defined by equation (2.2.18) | $(-)$ |


| ${ }^{\beta} \mathrm{N}$ | bunsen absorption coefficient defined by equation (7.4.7) | (-) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\gamma$ | ratio of heat capacities ( $=c_{p} / c_{v}$ ) | (-) |
| $\delta$ | increment | (-) |
| $\Delta$ | interval; increment | (-) |
| $\varepsilon$ | surface area parameter (Appendix F) | (-) |
| $\xi$ | vapour fraction | (-) |
| $\theta_{m}$ | half-angle for spherical cap bubble (Appendix A) | (rad/deg) |
| $\lambda$ | parameter relating width of velocity profile to that of void fraction | (-) |
| $\mu$ | viscosity (dynamic) | (kg/m.s) |
| $\rho$ | density | $\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ |
| $\bar{\rho}$ | density inside bubble (Appendix A) | ( $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) |
| $\phi$ ( T ) | arbitrary function defined by equation (3.2.8) | ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |
| $\Phi$ | mass transfer rate per unit depth defined by equation (7.2.23) | (kg/m.s) |

## Subscripts

| atm | atmospheric |
| :--- | :--- |
| B | bubble; back |
| c | centre-line values; critical; characteristic |
| eff | effective |
| $g$ | gas |
| $g_{g}$ | vapour phase of gas |
| $g_{1}$ | liquid phase of gas |
| $G$ | Gaussian |


| i | component |
| :--- | :--- |
| in | into control volume |
| inj | injection |
| 1 | liquid; local |
| o | source values; referring to ideal |
|  | gas; stagnation point |
| out | out of control volume |
| p | plume; constant pressure |
| r | relative; radial |
| R | reduced conditions |
| sat | solute; surface |
| T | saturated |
|  | tophat |

## Superscripts

- 

$*$
values within mixture (Appendix B);
max (see eqn 3.2 .18 )
conditions at nozzle throat (Appendix C)

## CHAPTER 1

## Introduction

With the ever increasing attention being paid to achieving maximum recovery of energy from the oil and gas reserves of the world's oceans, many gas gathering pipeline networks are being constructed to transport the associated gas extracted with the oil to suitable landfalls. This gas was historically disposed of by fuelling offshore facilities and reinjection into the reservoir with the balance wastefully flared.

In addition to the associated gas gathering pipeline systems, present indications suggest that the exploitation of gas and gas condensate fields may be commercially attractive; thus an increase in subsea gas trunklines could reasonably be expected.

The hydrocarbon gas mixtures transported through the gas pipelines are generally maintained above super-critical pressure to prevent liquid dropout; should, however, any significant loss of mechanical integrity of the pipe occur, the escaping gases would instantaneously drop in temperature relative to the new pressure environment (dependent on water depth). For the majority of hydrocarbon mixtures this release temperature would be expected to be in the low cryogenic region of 120 to $180^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, dependent on vapour composition and water depth. From this point the mechanics, hydrodynamics and thermodynamic history of the subsequent vapour rise through the water column is not presently totally understood. Investigation of the evolution of this
gas, and in particular, determination of its characteristics upon reaching the surface is, therefore, desirable. It is important to be able to answer the question of when and where the gas will pass through its lower flammable limit, and hence define the potential hazard interaction length to adjacent platforms, shipping, helicopters etc. It is also necessary to calculate the density deficiency caused at the point of exit, and the area over which this extends.

The petrochemical industry, therefore, has an obvious need for a clearer understanding of this subject, to which this research is aimed. The objective is to develop a computer based mathematical model which can accurately describe the thermodynamic history of a subsea cryogenic gas release as it passes through the water column and describe the buoyancy, velocity, area and temperature of the gas plume on arrival at the sea surface.

The initial inspiration came from the work of Smith (1982), which involved a large release (of the order of $500 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ ) of pure methane from a high pressure pipeline (160 atmospheres) at a depth of 90 m , these values being typical of those to be considered in this work. His work, although realising that immediately above the fractured pipe a turbulent gas jet would develop, concentrated on the rise of a single gas bubble.

Several papers have been written on the characteristics of rising gas bubbles, e.g. Davies \& Taylor (1950), Moore (1959), Collins (1966), Parlange (1969), Wegener, Sunde11 and Parlange (1971), Wegener (1973), and Miksis, VandenBroeck \& Keller (1982), to name but a few. The most
pertinent results to be taken from these papers are, in our case, the shape and velocity of the bubbles. Rosenberg (1950) observed that bubbles of less than 1.24 mm in diameter were spherical, while from an equivalent diameter, $d_{e}$, of 1.24 mm to 7 mm they were deformed into an oblate spheroidal shape. For $d_{e}$ between 7 and 17.6 mm and a Reynolds number, Re, between 1600 and 5000 there was a transition stage from oblate spheroid to spherical cap, with almost rectilinear motion. For $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}>17.6 \mathrm{~mm}(\operatorname{Re}>5000)$ the bubbles formed were spherical caps and the motion rectilinear. From observations of bubble sizes, which will be commented on at a later stage, it may be assumed that the bubbles formed would be of a spherical cap shape, and the various authors propose a number of expressions for the rise velocity, each being dependent on the bubble size. In the light of our uncertainty towards the exact bubble size encountered, there seems little point in going into detail in deriving the rise velocity and so the formula quoted by Smith (1982), which is that adopted by Davies \& Taylor (1950), and whose derivation is given, for completeness, in Appendix A, will be used.

The actual shape of the spherical cap bubble, denoted by the half-angle, $\Theta_{m}$, and shown in Appendix A has been proposed by Davies \& Taylor (1950), Collins (1966) and Wegener et al (1971) and all agree on a value of approximately $50^{\circ}$.

The work of Vanden-Broeck \& Keller (1980) and Miksis, Vanden-Broeck \& Keller $(1981,1982)$ was devoted to a
theoretical discussion of the deformation of gas bubbles, and their shape was calculated numerically. Results agreed favourably with experiments. Smith adopts two methods of determining the size of the bubbles produced, both of which predict basal diameters of the order of metres, in conflict with the more widely reported values of 1-2 cm.

The thermodynamic relationships used by Smith are adopted in the thesis, and it is the results of his sensitivity analyses, concluding that the surface release conditions would be determined largely by the bubble size and the heat transfer coefficient, which provoke the sensitivity analyses carried out in Chapter 6.

Clearly, with the large flow rates of gas we wish to consider (of the order of thousands of kilograms per second), giving rise to a multitude of closely packed bubbles, considering the evolution of a single bubble is not likely to model the situation adequately. (Use will still be made, however, of the rise velocity of a single bubble).

A natural progression is to assume that the escaping gas forms a buoyant plume. An extensive literature search was conducted, but material entirely relevant to the problem proved to be very scarce.

Morton, Taylor \& Turner (1956), developed an integral theory for single-phase plumes by deriving conservation relations for volume, momentum and density deficiency. They then used experimental observations to fit the velocity and buoyancy profiles to Gaussian distributions. Morton (1959) allowed for the fact that there was a greater
lateral spread of heat than of vertical momentum, and hence, chose two separate Gaussian profiles to fit the velocity and temperature excess measurements. He also extended the work from a uniform environment to a stably-stratified one.

Cederwall \& Ditmars (1970) then developed, along similar lines, an integral theory for two-phase bubble plumes, neglecting the contribution to the momentum flux from the turbulence. They also introduced the slip (or relative) velocity associated with the bubbles and the ratio, $\lambda$, of gas radius to velocity radius. $\lambda$ is also referred to in the literature as the Schmidt number (see eg. Milgram (1983)). Kotsovinos \& List (1977) attempted to improve the entrainment law suggested by Morton, Taylor and Turner (1956) by assuming a nonmconstant entrainment parameter. They also observed that it may not be possible to ignore the turbulent flux of buoyancy in a turbulent buoyant plume, which could account for as much as $40 \%$ of the transport in the plume.

The work of Brevik (1977) is closely linked to that of Kotsovinos \& List (1977), but instead of an entrainment law, he used an energy conservation equation. Both he and Wilkinson (1979) devote their attention to two-dimensional bubble plumes arising from a line source, whereas we are really more interested in a single source, giving rise to an axisymmetric plume.

Unlike most other investigations, which are partly theoretical and partly experimental, Tsang (1984) gives a
purely theoretical set of criteria for modelling bubble plumes.

Haaland (1979), like Kotsovinos \& List (1977) looked at the possibility of having a non-constant entrainment parameter. Over the past few years there has been an increase in interest in blowouts of oil/gas beneath the sea, and, as a result a number of papers began to appear on the subject e.g. Topham (1975), Fazal \& Milgram (1980), Fanneløp \& Sjøen (1980), Mundheim et al. (1981), Milgram \& Van Houten (1982), Sjøen (1983) and Milgram (1983).

All the aforementioned papers consider the gas present to be some hydrocarbon mixture, but their experimental work is restricted to air escapes.

Although these papers deal with depths of the order of $10^{2} \mathrm{~m}$, which is relevant to our model, because the gas involved is released along with an oil escape, the gas flow rate is one or two orders of magnitude less than that encountered in the pure gas escape which we are considering.

The majority of papers make reference to Gaussian distribution when describing characteristic profiles. Hussain \& Siegel (1976), however, make use of Tophat profiles and Fazal \& Milgram (1980) comment that experimental evidence suggests that short-time-averaged gas fraction distributions may be squarer than Gaussian. Goossens (1979) and Chesters, Van Doom \& Goossens (1980) make no assumptions as to the shape of the:profile: instead they talk of "equivalent" values of velocity and diameter, which the parameters would have were their profiles top-hat.

The dynamics of the present model, which are detailed in Chapter 2 will follow a similar argument.

Returning to our initial objective, to model the complete history would involve consideration of a number of distinct stages.

1. Initial Stages.

- Pressure fall in pipeline
- Expansion of gas at point of discharge
- Contact area and heat transfer to the turbulent jet initially formed
- Size and behaviour of bubbles formed at break-up of unstable jet

2. Behaviour throughout main part of rise.

- Dynamics and thermodynamics of bubble plume rising through significant pressure range with evaporation of liquid phase of the gas
- Contribution of direct contact heat transfer from the sea to the bubbles
- Influence of large volume of water entrained by the rising gas

3. Final stages of the rise where surface effects become important and the entrained liquid flows off horizontally
4. The Final dilution of the gas above the sea surface affected both by the state of the gas upon its arrival at the surface, and the prevailing conditions at that moment.

It is the second of these stages, known in the literature as the Zone of Established Flow, to which this work is directed. A few comments, however, will be made here on the other three stages.

Stage 1:
This is known as the Zone of Flow Establishment and will be important in determining the initial conditions for stage 2. To circumvent this problem a number of assumptions are made. Some of these are mentioned here while others will be introduced later.
(a) Due to the large pressure difference between the pipeline and the ambient pressure outside at the point of release, the escape will be at sonic velocity and the flow will continue at a uniform rate until the pressure in the pipe falls below a critical value (for methane this value is approximately 1.83 times the ambient hydrostatic pressure outside the pipe). After this the rate will be reduced, and the velocity will be subsonic.
(for details see Appendix B)
The most serious conditions are those which arise
immediately following the fracture, and so we are justified in making the assumption of a constant release rate of gas.
(b) The gas is assumed to undergo an adiabatic/isentropic expansion as it leaves the pipe. This represents the worst possible condition, with the greatest drop in temperature. In reality it will probably be somewhere between isentropic and isenthalpic, which would result in a smaller temperature drop.

For small flow rates this region does not extend very high. Fazal \& Milgram (1980), quote a height of 5-10 times the exit diameter before the 2 nd stage is reached. For an exit hole of about 0.4 m (typical pipe size) this gives a height of $2-4 \mathrm{~m}$ which is negligible over a total height of 100 m . Even the presence of higher release rates should not increase this greatly and so in the model, this height will be ignored and the second stage will be assumed to commence at a depth equal to that of the gas escape. Milgram (1983) also found that the exact height of stage 1 was unnecessary since the plume equations, which are valid throughout stage 2 , are stable to perturbations in the initial conditions.

Stage 3:
This is known as the Zone of Surface Flow and has been considered in some detail by Goossens (1979), Fanneløp \& Sjoen(1980)

Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) and Mịlgram \& Burgeșs (1984). The region extends from the upper surface to a depth about equal to the plume diameter. Most of the gas is to be found in the central region, spread over an area about equal to the plume cross-section with some of the bubbles (together with oil drops in the case of an oil/gas escape) surfacing further out.

The slight spreading of the gas by the horizontal movement of the liquid can only improve conditions existing if this stage is ignored: the density deficiency will be reduced and the increased area of contact between the bubbles and the warm surface water will increase the heat transfer and thus increase the gas temperature.

Stage 4:
We shall just mention a few of the factors, suggested by Smith (1982), which would aid the gas dispersion, should it not be positively buoyant.
(a) Heat transfer to the bubbles from the significantly warmer air.
(b) High gas velocity at the surface will tend to project the gas into the atmosphere so that dilution occurs at heights of perhaps $10^{\prime}$ s of metres.
(c) Heat transfer from the sea-surface to the cloud is enhanced by sea-surface movement.
(d) Accidents (due to e.g. anchor dragging) are more likely in severe weather which will increase speed and amount of atmospheric mixing of the gas cloud.

A very detailed piece of work pertaining to stage 4 , sponsored by the U.S. Coast Guard, has just appeared, see Havens \& Spicer (1985 a,b,c): this work could easily be used in conjunction with the present to find conditions after the surface escape of gas.

Concentrating on stage 2, Chapter 2 is concerned with deriving a set of dynamic equations from a set of conservation laws.

The initial conditions will be those that arise from stage 1, and it will be assumed that the equations of Chapter 2 are valid all the way to the surface.

Chapter 3 is devoted to the thermodynamics of the model. This does not seem to have been covered in the literature. A11 references quoted assume an isothermal rise, except for Fanneløp \& Sjфen (1980), Fazal \& Milgram (1980) and Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) who do mention a non-isothermal rise but do not go into any details on the mechanisms involved. In view of the fact that most of theother papers refer to air, an isothermal rise is probably the correct assumption since there will be no dramatic pressure drop, with associated temperature drop, as the air leaves the pipe.

Chapter 4 combines the dynamics and thermodynamics into a computer based mathematical model.

Chapter 5 is concerned with reviewing the experimental work carried out, and assessing how well the observations agree with the numerical predictions.

As mentioned previously, Chapter 6 looks at the sensitivity analyses of bubble size and heat transfer coefficient.

Wegener, Sundell \& Parlange (1971) observed spherical cap bubbles of volume $7.5-151 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ in an experiment with air bubbles in a 1.5 m tank. Relating this to the "equivalent" diameter which a bubble would have were it spherical we have diameters of $2.43-6.61 \mathrm{~cm}$. Milgram (1983) observed bubbles of volume 0.01 to $33 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ for air bubble plumes in water, with the majority having volumes in the range 0.02 to $0.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$, while Clift, Grace \& Weber (1978) quote bubble sizes of $1-2 \mathrm{~cm}$, a similar range to Fannel $\phi$ p \& Sjøen (1980) and Topham (1975). It would seem, therefore, that the bubbles formed are most likely to have an equivalent diameter of the order of a few centimetres. The occurrence of larger bubbles, however, could have a dangerous effect on the surface conditions, since for these both in terms of contact area and contact time the contribution of direct warming from the sea water will be reduced. It is important, therefore, to investigate the scale of this effect.

There have been widely varying suggestions as to the value of the heat transfer coefficient, from $8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ by Smith (1984) to $100-200 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{K}$ by L'Ecuyer in his paper "Heat Transfer to a gas bubbling through liquid". The
purpose of the sensitivity analysis is to try to allow predictions to be made for a heat transfer coefficient lying between certain limits, thus removing the requirement of an exact value.

Chapter 7 is an extension to the model to allow for mass transfer through dissolution of the gas in the water. This is done by adding a term to the mass balance equation of the gas and introducing another mass balance equation for the:solute. The mass transfer coefficient is discussed, and the necessary adjustments to the program are noted.

A further extension would be to allow for loss of mass through hydrate formation. This has been considered by Topham (1978, 1984a, 1984b) for both the single bubble and the bubble plume. His method is to obtain a rate equation which is then included as an extra term in the equation of mass balance.

His main findings were that the hydrate formation is closely linked to the small scale bubble characteristics such as bubble size and shape. Thus, the behaviour is sensitive to the actual choice of plume model and Topham points out that present models impose severe restrictions in this respect.

Hydrates can exist for natural gas at depths below 200 m , while for total hydrate formation Topham concludes that depths of 500 m are necessary for single bubbles and at least 800 m in the case of a bubble plume, due to the enhanced velocity within the plume.

At present, the depths of interest are approximately

100m, so hydrate formation is not cosidered. As drilling extends into deeper waters, however, clearly hydrate formation could have a pronounced effect on the state of the gas.

## CHAPTER 2

DYNAMICS OF GAS ESCAPE

### 2.1 Basis for Plume Model

To obtain some starting point for the model, the following assumptions were made.

1. Gas release is from a single source; i.e. it is assumed that the shorter limb of the pipeline would not maintain a continuing release.
2. The gas forms an unconfined buoyant plume.
3. Axisymmetric and non-rotating geometry.
4. Gas concerned is Methane, rather than a multi-component mixture - this simplifies greatly the thermodynamics, and should still give a good indication of the true situation as methane will be the major constituent of the escaping gas. (Typical values, quoted by Britoil, for North Sea gas are $76.10 \%, 75.35 \%, 62.28 \%, 59.58 \%$.)

Using the model defined in Chesters et al. (1980) and Goossens thesis (1979) as a basis, we note the following:

1. No assumption is made as to the radial profiles of the liquid velocity or gas fraction. Instead the local mass and momentum fluxes are used to define an equivałent
diameter $d$ and velocity $v$ which the plume would have were its velocity profile square.
2. No assumption is made as to the contribution to the total momentum flux from the mean flow and the fluctuating velocity component.

Two basic modifications have been incorporated, and the model reformulated.

1. Due to the dramatic decrease in temperature of the gas as it exits the pipe, it will enter the two-phase region and so exist as a mixture of liquid and vapour. Instead of requiring the gas density, $\rho_{g}$, and gas velocity, $v_{g}$, as in the basic two-phase model mean values for the two-phase bubbles, $\rho_{B}$ and $v_{B}$ must be substituted. Using some simple ideas from the continuum methods for mixtures (Appendix C) $\rho_{B}$ can be expressed in terms of the densities of the two phases, and it will also be assumed that $v_{B}=v_{g}$.
2. The expansion is no longer assumed to be isothermal. This introduces the need for thermodynamics, which will be considered in Chapter 3.

### 2.2 Derivation of the Plume Equations

The plume may be thought of as existing in three distinct stages.

1. Close to the gas-injection plane, the liquid has no vertical motion except in the immediate vicinity of i.ndividual bubbles.
2. This wake liquid shares its momentum with adjacent liquid and at some critical height all the liquid between the bubbles is in upward motion. This is the beginning of the second stage when the flow can be truly thought of as a "plume".
3. The plume reaches the surface and the entrained liquid flows off horizontally.

Stage (1) may be thought of as being short in duration but establishing the initial conditions for stage (2). Stage (3) is mentioned in the introduction, but is ignored in the development of the model.

The evolution of the plume is determined by:

1. An increase of momentum flux which leads to an initial contraction in the plume width.
2. An increase in mass flux which then dominates to create an expansion in the plume width.

CONSERVATION EQUATIONS
These are derived by consideration of a control volume element of the plume.*


CONSERVATION OF MASS
GAS
Under the assumption of NO MASS TRANSFER, the mass flux of gas, $\dot{m}_{g}$, will be constant. This may be written as $\dot{m}_{g_{\text {out }}}=\dot{m}_{g_{\text {In }}}$
where a dot above a symbol will denote a rate, or flux. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{\mathrm{mm}}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{dz}}=0 \tag{2.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{m}_{g} \quad=\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \tag{2.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{o}}$ is the initial mass flux.

* Where the vertical parts of the control surface lie outside the plume.


## LIQUID

Letting $\dot{\tilde{m}}_{1}$ be the mass flux of liquid we can write $\stackrel{.}{m}_{1_{\text {out }}}=\stackrel{.}{m}_{\text {in }}+$ rate of liquid mass entrainment $^{\text {into control volume }}$

Taking the limit as $\Delta z->0$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}}{\mathrm{dz}} 1 \quad=\quad-\text { Rate of entrainment }
$$

## ENTRAINMENT LAW

Assuming that the radial flow of liquid into the plume will be proportional to the vertical plume velocity, the turbulent entrainment law for single-phase axisymmetric plumes suggested by Turner (1969) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{:}{\mathrm{dm}} \mathrm{dz} 1 \quad=\quad-\mathrm{K}_{\rho_{1}} \mathrm{u}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{p}} \tag{2.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{u}_{1}=\text { local plume velocity } \\
& \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{p}}=\text { local plume diameter }
\end{aligned}
$$

and $K$ is a constant, assumed to be the same to within experimental error as that for single-phase free jets.

From experiment work Ricou and Spalding (1961) found that, in terms of the equivalent velocity, $v$, and the equivalent diameter, $d$, the entrainment law may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\cdot}{\mathrm{dm}_{\mathrm{m}}} 1 \quad=-\mathrm{K}_{1} \rho_{1} \mathrm{vd} \tag{2.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
K_{1}=0.25
$$

A similar expression was derived by Morton, Taylor and Turner (1956), but with $K_{1}=0.26$

In our case, the presence of the gas bubbles will increase the diameter, and hence the circumference of the plume, thus increasing the area of entraining surface. This may be accounted for by restating (2.2.4) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{\mathrm{dm}}}{\mathrm{dz}} 1=-\mathrm{k}_{1} \rho_{1} \mathrm{vd} \mathrm{eff} \tag{2.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d_{e f f}$ is defined in terms of the equivalent diameter in the absence of gas, $d$, and the cross-sectional area of the gas, $A_{g}$, by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\pi d}{4} \text { eff }^{2}=\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}+K_{2} A_{g}, K_{2}=0(1) \text { constant } \tag{2.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

$K_{1}$ may also be altered, but at this stage we assumed that
$K_{1}=0(0.25)$.

## CONSERVATION OF MOMENTUM

Consideration of the forces acting on the control volume yields

Downward force $=$ weight of control volume

$$
\begin{equation*}
=g\left[\rho_{1} A_{1}+\rho_{B} A_{g}\right](-\Delta z) \tag{2.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, as noted at beginning of chapter, $\rho_{B}$ refers to the mean density of the two-phase bubbles.
where $A_{1}$, $A_{g}$ refer to the cross sectional areas of liquid and gas respectively and $g$ denotes the acceleration due to gravity.

Similarly,

$$
\begin{align*}
\text { Upward force } & =\text { Buoyancy } \\
& =\text { weight of displaced liquid } \\
& =g\left[\rho_{1}\left(A_{1}+A_{g}\right)\right](-\Delta z) \tag{2.2.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Force }=\text { Rate of change of momentum } \tag{2.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and calculating the net force from (2.2.8) and (2.2.9) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\Delta M}=g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g}(-\Delta z) \tag{2.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\dot{M}$ denotes the momentum flux.

Taking the limit as $\Delta z->0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{M}}}{\mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{z}}=-\mathrm{g}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{\mathrm{B}}\right) A_{\mathrm{g}} \tag{2.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this derivation the following assumptions have been made.

1. The viscous and Reynolds stresses on the vertical parts of the control surface may be neglected as this part of the surface lies outside the zone of large velocity gradients.
2. The extra forces exerted on the horizontal portions of
the control surface due to departures from the hydrostatic pressure, $\rho_{1} g z$, together with the surface tension force on bubbles cut by the surface may also be neglected.

It is now necessary to write down expressions for the mean mass and momentum fluxes. Before writing these in terms of the equivalent values, $v$ and $d$ we shall consider the more generalised situation.

## TIME AVERAGING

(Details of averaging techniques may be found in Ishii (1975)) This has the effect of

1. Smoothing out the turbulent fluctuations associated with the two-phase flow.
2. Transforming the two phases which alternately occupy a given point into two weighted continua which exist simultaneously at this point.

As is customary for single-phase flow and is also possible for two-phase flow, density fluctuations are neglected
i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{i}=\bar{\rho}_{i} \tag{2.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so we only consider the velocity. We can express the liquid velocity, $u_{1}$, in terms of its mean and fluctuating component as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{1}=\bar{u}_{1}+\tilde{u}_{1} \tag{2.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the overbear indicates the average over the time the liquid is present, ie.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{u}_{1}=\frac{1}{\Delta t_{1}} \int_{\Delta t_{1}} \mathrm{u}_{1} \mathrm{dt} \tag{2.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

We use the above idea to write down expressions for the mean mass and momentum fluxes.

## MASS FLUX

For the liquid, at a given point

$$
\text { mass flux/area }= \begin{cases}\rho_{1} u_{1} & \text { if liquid is present }  \tag{2.2.16}\\ 0 & \text { if no liquid is present }\end{cases}
$$

Thus, over a time increment, $\Delta t$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { mean mass flux }=\frac{1}{\Delta t} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \rho_{1} \mathrm{u}_{1} \mathrm{dt}+\frac{1}{\Delta t} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{g}}} 0 \mathrm{dt} \\
&=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \mathrm{\rho}_{1} \underbrace{\mathrm{u}_{1}}_{\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \int_{1} \mathrm{u}_{1} \mathrm{dt}}  \tag{2.2.17}\\
& \overline{\mathrm{u}}_{1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Delta t_{1}, \Delta t_{g}$ refer respectively to the time the liquid and the gas is present but,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { if } \hat{\alpha}=\text { fraction of time gas present }=\frac{\Delta t}{\Delta t} \tag{2.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { mean mass flux at a point }=\rho_{1}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \overline{\mathrm{u}}_{1} \tag{2.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating across the plume gives the mass flux at a given depth

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{1}=\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \overline{\mathrm{u}}_{1} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a} \tag{2.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly for the gas

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~g} \quad=\rho_{g} \int_{0}^{\infty} \hat{\alpha} \bar{u}_{g} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a} \tag{2.2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the double overbar denotes an average taken over the time the gas is present.

## MOMENTUM FLUX

In this case, for liquid at a certain point
$\underset{\text { area }}{\operatorname{Momentum}}$ flux $/=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}q_{1} \mathbf{u}_{1}^{2} & \text { if liquid present } \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{array}\right.$
giving

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { mean value of Momentum flux }=\frac{1}{\Delta t} \int_{\Delta t_{1}} \rho_{1} u_{1}^{2} d t+\frac{1}{\Delta t} \int_{\Delta t_{g}} 0 \mathrm{dt} \\
& \text { at a point }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{\Delta t}{\Delta t} 1 \rho_{1} \frac{1}{\Delta t_{\cdot 1}} \underbrace{\underbrace{2}_{1}}_{\frac{\Delta t}{u_{1}^{2}}} \mathrm{u}_{1}^{2} \mathrm{dt} \\
& =\rho_{1}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \bar{u}_{1}^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

and integrating across plume we have that the mean Momentum flux at a given height is given by,

$$
\begin{align*}
\dot{M}_{1} & =\rho 1 \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \overline{u_{1}^{2}} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a}  \tag{2.2.24}\\
& =\dot{\vec{M}}_{1}+\overline{\tilde{M}}_{1} \tag{2.2.25}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \dot{\bar{M}}_{I}=\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}){\overline{u_{1}^{2}}}_{1}^{2} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a}  \tag{2.2.26}\\
& \overline{\tilde{M}}=\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \overline{\tilde{u}_{1}^{2}} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a} \tag{2.2.27}
\end{align*}
$$

the equality arising from the fact that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{u_{1}^{2}}={\overline{u_{1}}}^{2}+\overline{\tilde{u}_{1}^{2}} \tag{2.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Appendix D)
As for the mass flux, we can express the mean Momentum flux for the gas

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{M}_{g}=\rho_{g} \int_{0}^{\infty} \overline{\bar{\alpha}{\underset{g}{2}}^{2}} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a} \tag{2.2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

which again may be split into two parts, one arising from the mean flow and the other due to the fluctuating component of the velocity.

For sing $\underset{\sim}{\sim}$ le-phase free turbulent jets, it has been shown that $\tilde{\dot{M}}_{1} \simeq 0.1 \dot{\bar{M}}_{1}$ so that concentrating on the mean velocity should give reasonable results. In the case of twophase buoyant plumes the two terms may, at least initially, be of the same order and so neglect of $\dot{M}_{1}$ would lead to an apparent loss of momentum.

Experimental results of Chesters et al (1980) show that $\dot{\bar{M}}_{1}$ may be as little as $40 \%$ of the total momentum flux, $\dot{M}_{1}$, near the base of the plume although the ratio $\dot{\bar{M}}_{1} / \dot{M}_{1}$ tends to rise to around 0.8 further up the plume.

Chesters et al (1980) neglected the momentum of the gas which was negligible in comparison to that of the liquid. In refining the equations, however, to take account of the gas itself existing in two phases, it is not necessarily obvious that the momentum of the gas bubbles may be ignored and so this term will be retained.

Combining equations (2.2.24) and (2.2.29) yields

$$
\dot{M}=2 \pi \rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \overline{u_{1}{ }^{2}} r_{a} d r_{a}+2 \pi p_{g} \int_{0}^{\infty} \hat{\bar{\alpha} \bar{u}_{g}^{2}} r_{a} d r_{a}
$$

Neglecting the contributions from the fluctuating
components (2.2.30) reduces to
$\dot{M}=2 \pi \rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\hat{\alpha}) \bar{u}_{1}^{2} \operatorname{rrdr}_{\alpha}+2 \pi \rho_{g} \int_{0}^{\infty} \hat{\alpha}_{\overline{\bar{u}}}^{g}{ }^{2} r_{a} d r_{a}$

We do not, however, use equations (2.2.20), (2.2.21) and (2.2.31) directly.

In terms of the equivalent velocity, $v$, and diameter, d, assuming negligible gas fraction, $\hat{\alpha}$, we can write down the following expressions for the mean mass and momentum fluxes.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \dot{\mathrm{m}}_{1}=\rho_{1} \frac{\pi d}{4}^{2} v  \tag{2,2.32}\\
& \dot{M}_{1}=\rho_{1} \frac{\pi d^{2}}{4} v^{2}=\dot{m}_{1} v \tag{2.2.33}
\end{align*}
$$

which give v, d in terms of these fluxes as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{d} \equiv \frac{\dot{\mathrm{~m}_{1}}}{\sqrt{\pi \dot{\rho}_{1} \dot{\mathrm{M}}_{1}}}  \tag{2.2.34}\\
& \mathrm{v}=\frac{\dot{\mathrm{M}}_{1}}{\dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{1}} \tag{2.2.35}
\end{align*}
$$

## SLIP VELOCITY

We re-express the gas velocity, $u_{g}$, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{g}=u_{1}+u_{r} \tag{2.2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{r}=$ slip velocity
= relative velocity of the bubbles with respect to the surrounding liquid

Similarly, in terms of $v$, we may express the mean gas velocity at a given cross-section, $v_{g}$, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}=\mathrm{K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \quad \mathrm{~K}_{3}=0(1) \tag{2.2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{K}_{3} \mathrm{v}=$ mean velocity of liquid in which the bubbles are situated

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{v_{r}}= & \text { mean relative velocity of the bubbles with } \\
& \text { respect to the surrounding liquid at a given } \\
& \text { cross-section }
\end{aligned}
$$

and $\quad v_{r}=u_{r}$ if we assume $u_{r}$ is constant across the plume.

## Assumptions

1. Except initially where the gas fraction may be high, $v_{r}$ may be approximated by the free rise velocity of a" single bubble.
2. $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is related to the size of the bubbles by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}=\sqrt{5 \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}} \tag{2.2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d_{e}$ is the equivalent bubble diameter (see Appendix $A \quad$.

Observations on bubble size have already been mentioned in Chapter 1. Using (2.34) they predict velocities of 20-30 $\mathrm{cm} / \mathrm{s}$. Haberman \& Morton (1954) suggest a slip velocity of $0.28 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ for natural gas.Brevik (1977) infers that $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ should be $0.4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, which is somewhat larger than the normal free rise velocity of a single bubble but he feels that due to the strong turbulence in the air-bubble plume the two situations are not directly comparable. He does, however, conclude that the results are not sensitive to small chances in $v_{r}$, a point also raised by Milgram (1983). He used a value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ $=0.35 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, based on his observations of bubble size together with the correlation of Haberman \& Morton (1954). He found that the effect of varying the value of $v_{r}$ by $0.05 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ was to produce a change in the vertical plume velocity of about $3 \%$. Neglecting the slip velocity altogether, however, gave a variation of $20 \%$.

It seems safe to say, therefore, that the exact value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is not essential, but it cannot be discounted altogether.

The present model will in general use a bubble size to give $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \simeq 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$.

In terms of the average gas velocity, ${ }_{g}$, we may write the following expression for the mean mass flux of gas.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}}: \quad=\rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{g}} \tag{2.2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

and similarly, for the momentum flux

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{g}} \quad=r \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \quad \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{g}} \quad=\quad \dot{m}_{g} v_{g} \tag{2.2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using equations (2.25) and (2.2.32), and assuming $\rho_{1}$ is constant
$\frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1}\left[2 \operatorname{dvd} \frac{(d)}{d z}+d^{2} \frac{d v}{d z}\right]=-K_{1} \rho_{1} v d_{\text {eff }}$
while equations (2.2.2), (2.2.12) and (2.2.33) yield
$\frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1}\left[2 d v^{2} \frac{d(d)}{d z}+2 d^{2} v \frac{d v}{d z}\right]+\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \frac{d v}{d z} g=-g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g}$
using eq (2.2.6) to substitute for $d_{\text {eff }}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{\text {eff }}=\left[d^{2}+\frac{4 K_{2}}{\pi} A_{g}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

and eq (2.2.37) to substitute for $v_{g}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}} \mathrm{~g}=\mathrm{K}_{3} \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}} \mathrm{r} \tag{2.2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

we can then rewrite (2.2.41) and (2.2.42) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1}\left[2 d v \frac{d(d)}{d z}+d^{2} \frac{d v}{d z}\right]=-K_{1} \rho_{1} v d\left[1+\frac{4 K_{2}}{2} \frac{A}{\pi d^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

${ }_{\frac{\pi}{4}} \rho_{1} 2 d v^{2} \frac{d(d)}{d z}+\left[\frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1} 2 d^{2} v+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right] \frac{d v}{d z}+\dot{m}_{g_{o}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g} \tag{2.2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Subtracting $v x(2.2 .45)$ from (2.2.46) gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1} d^{2} v+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right] \frac{d v}{d z}=}-g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g}-\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z} \\
&+K_{1} \rho_{1} v^{2} d\left[1+4 K_{2} A_{g}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \pi d^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { subtracting }(2 v+\underbrace{\frac{\pi \rho_{1}}{} d^{2}}_{\left.\frac{K_{3}}{} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right) x(2.2 .45) \text { from (2.2.46) gives }}
$$

$$
-2 \frac{\pi}{4} \rho_{1} v^{2} d \frac{d(d)}{d z}-\frac{\pi}{4} I_{1} v \frac{2 d k_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{1} \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} d^{2}} \frac{d(d)}{d z}+\dot{m}_{o} \frac{d v}{d z}
$$

$$
=-g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g}+K_{1} \rho_{1} v\left(2 v+\frac{\left.K_{3} \dot{m}_{g}\right)}{\rho_{1} \pi d^{2} / 4}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d}\left[1+\frac{\left.4 \mathrm{~K}_{2} \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{g}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\pi d^{2}}\right. \tag{2.2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d(d)}{d z}=g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{g}+\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z}-K_{1 \rho l} d v\left(2 v+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\left(\pi \rho_{1} d^{2} / 4\right)}\left[1+\frac{4 K_{2} A_{g}}{\pi d^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right. \\
& \left(2 \rho 1 \frac{\pi d v^{2}}{4}+2 \frac{v}{d} K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right) \tag{2.2.49}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d v}{d z}=-g\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A A_{g}-\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z}+K_{1} \rho_{1} v^{2} d\left[1+\frac{\left.4 K_{2} A_{g}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\pi d^{2}}\right. \\
& \left(\rho_{1} \frac{\pi d^{2} v}{4}+k_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right) \tag{2.2.50}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the relations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{g}}=\frac{\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}}}{}  \tag{2.2.51}\\
& \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned}
\text { and } \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} & =\mathrm{K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}
\end{align*}
$$

we finally rive at

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d(d)}{d z}=\frac{g \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}+\dot{m}_{g_{o}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z}-K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[2+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{g}}{\frac{\rho_{1} \pi^{2} d^{2}}{} v_{4}}\right]\left[\rho_{B} \frac{1+4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g^{2}}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}{}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \left.2 \rho 1 \frac{\pi \frac{d v^{2}}{4}}{\rho} \frac{\kappa_{3} 1^{\pi d^{2} v} g_{0}}{4}\right] \tag{2.2.53}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\frac{d v}{d z}=\frac{-g \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)-\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \frac{d v_{r}}{d z}+K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[1+K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}{\left.\frac{4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}}{\pi \rho_{B} d^{2}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{1}-\frac{\pi d^{2} v}{4}\left[1+\frac{\left.k_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]}{\rho_{1} \pi d^{2} v / 4}\right. \tag{2.2.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (2.2.53) and (2.2.54) form a system of ordinary differential equations, which may be solved numerically.


With $v_{r}$ given by equation (2.2.38) we have


The value of this term is, therefore, dependent on the growth pattern of the bubbles in the plume. This has not been fully analysed yet, and so to make the equations as simple as possible it has been assumed that the bubble size does not grow, but rather that as the volume increases the bubbles break up into a larger number of similarly sized bubbles.

Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d v_{r}}{d z}=0 \tag{2.2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

and this term may be omitted from eqns (2.2.53) and (2.2.54). Perhaps a more realistic assumption would be that the bubbles increased to some critical volume, $V_{c}$, say, where they then split to form two bubbles, each of volume $\frac{1}{2} V_{c}$, which would then follow the same pattern of expanding and splitting.Fannelфp \& Sjøen (1980) note that individual bubbles will grow to a critical size, break up, and grow
again.
Sevik \& Park (1973) and Lewis \& Davidson (1982) are concerned with the splitting up of bubbles, and both papers propose a critical Weber number, We, at which this will occur. The Weber number can be thought of as a ratio of pressure forces to surface tension force. This, however, has not been investigated further and so the assumption (2.2.56) will stand.

Making our simplification, however, reduces the equations to

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \rho_{1} \frac{\pi d v^{2}}{4}\left[1+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{o}}{\rho_{1} \pi d^{2} v / 4}\right]  \tag{2.2.57}\\
& \left.\frac{d v}{d z}=\frac{-\dot{g m}_{g_{o}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}+K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[1+\frac{4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g}}{g_{o}}\right]^{\frac{\rho_{B}}{} \pi^{2} d^{2}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \rho_{1} \frac{\pi d^{2} v}{4}\left[1+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{o}}{\rho_{1} \pi d^{2} v / 4}\right] \tag{2.2.58}
\end{align*}
$$

If we let

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{h}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{z}=\text { height above injector }  \tag{2.2.59}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dh}}=-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} z} \tag{2.2.60}
\end{align*}
$$

and so, equations (2.2.57) and (2.2.58) become

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d(d)}{d h}=\frac{-g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}+K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}[2+\frac{\left.K_{3} \dot{m}_{g}\right]}{\rho_{1} 1^{\pi} d^{2} v / 4} \underbrace{\left[1+4 \mathrm{~K}_{2}\left(\dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right.\right.}_{B^{\pi}}]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& 2 \rho_{1} \frac{\pi \frac{d v^{2}}{4}\left[1+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{o}}{\rho} \frac{1^{\pi d^{2} v} / 4}{}\right.}{}  \tag{2.2.61}\\
& \frac{d v}{d h}=\frac{\dot{g m}_{g_{o}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[1+\frac{4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}}{\rho_{B} \pi d^{2}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \rho_{1} \frac{\pi d^{2} v}{4}\left[1+\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{1} 1^{\pi d^{2}} v_{/ 4}}\right] \tag{2.2.62}
\end{align*}
$$

## INITIAL CONDITIONS

As previously indicated, these are determined by the transition from stage 1 to stage 2 , whereby all the liquid between the bubbles first attains an upward velocity. Thus, the liquid immediately surrounding the bubbles moves with velocity of the order of $v_{r}$, while the velocity of the liquid exactly between the bubbles is almost zero. We, therefore, make the assumption

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{4} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \quad \mathrm{~K}_{4}=0(0.5) \tag{2.2.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the initial equivalent plume velocity, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$.

The other initial condition we require to solve the system of ordinary differential equations is $d_{o}$.

Again following Chesters et.al (1980), Goossens (1979), if we assume the bubbles rise rectilinearly in stage 1 , we shall have

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(d_{\text {eff }}\right)_{o}=d_{i n j} \text { (the width of the gas injection } \\
\text { device) } \tag{2.2.64}
\end{array}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi \frac{d_{i n j}^{2}}{4}=\frac{\pi d_{o}^{2}}{4}+K_{2} A_{g} \tag{2.2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{g_{o}}=\frac{\dot{m}_{g}}{\rho_{g_{o}}}\left(K_{3} v_{o}+v_{r}\right) \tag{2.2.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{align*}
d_{o}^{2} & =d_{i n j}^{2}-\frac{4 K_{2}}{\pi} A_{g_{j}} \\
= & d_{i n j}^{2}-\frac{4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g}}{\rho_{g_{o}} \pi v_{r}\left(1+K_{3} K_{4}\right)} \\
= & d_{i n j}^{2-\frac{4 K_{2} G_{o}}{\pi v_{r}\left(1+K_{3} K_{4}\right)}} \tag{2.2.67}
\end{align*}
$$

where $G_{Q}$ denotes the initial volumetric flow rate. . Using this value of $d_{0}$, however, would lead to problems for the case we are interested in where the flow rates, $G_{0}$, are high.

As may be seen from eqn (2.2.67), there are two limits

1. When second term on RHS ->0, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{o}=d_{\text {inj }} \tag{2.2.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the case for very small gas flow rates
2. When second term on RHS $\rightarrow d_{i n j}{ }^{2}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{0}=0 \tag{2.2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the case when the injector area is all covered with gas while no liquid is entrained inside the gas jet, and occurs for high gas flow rates.

Thus, it is this second limit which causes problems in our case.

It can be seen that if the diameter of gas injection or initial relative velocity of the bubbles (which is related to the bubble size) is too small or the rate of gas flow is too great then the second term will be larger than the first term on the RHS of (2.2.67) and so the equation cannot be used to determine the initial value $d_{0}$.

Since $d_{0}->0$ as the gas flow rate increases, it seems reasonable to assume for our cases of high flow rates that $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{o}}=0$.

It should be noted that the gas jet formed will break up into a bubble plume and start to entrain liquid at some hight above the injector which will be much greater than in the case of bubbles forming immediately at the lower gas flow rates.

There is evidence (Kobus, 1973), that the overall plume behaviour is not altered, and in the light of our depths of
interest being large (i.e. $0\left(10^{2}\right) \mathrm{m}$ ), we shall still ignore the height of stage 1 .

Upon returning to the system of equations (2.2.61), (2.2.62), it can be seen that due to the way the diameter appears, putting $d_{0}=0$ would cause problems.

If, however, we modify the system by expressing $d$ in terms of the cross sectional area of the liquid, $A_{1}$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{1}=\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4} \tag{2.2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dA}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}(\mathrm{~d})}{\mathrm{dz}} \tag{2.2.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d(d)}{d z}=\frac{g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[1+4 K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}} \quad \frac{]^{\frac{3}{2}}\left[2+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]}{\pi \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{2}\right)} \frac{\rho \pi^{\pi} d^{2} v_{1}}{1}\right. \\
& 2 \rho_{1} \frac{\pi d v^{2}}{4}\left[1+\frac{\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{m}_{g}}{\rho_{1} \pi d^{2} v / 4}\right] \\
& =\underline{\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) \dot{g m}_{g_{0}}-K_{1} \rho_{1} d v^{2}\left[1+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right.} \\
& \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \\
& A_{1} \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \\
& \left.+v_{r}\right) \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{P_{1} A_{1}}{ }^{V}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $D=2 \rho_{1} v^{2} \frac{A_{1}}{d}\left[1+\frac{\kappa_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{1}{ }^{A_{1}}{ }^{v}}\right]$

$$
\frac{=\frac{\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}}{d-K_{1} \rho_{1} d^{2} v^{2}\left[1+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right.} \frac{A_{1} \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}{]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]} \frac{\rho_{1} A_{1} v}{2 \rho_{1} v^{2} A_{1}\left[1+\frac{\left.K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]}{\rho_{1} A_{1} v}\right.}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\pi}{2} d \frac{d(d)}{d z}={ }^{\pi} \frac{d^{2}}{2} \frac{\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) \dot{g m} g_{0}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-k_{1} \rho_{1} d^{2} v^{2} \frac{\pi d}{2}\left[1+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}} A_{1} \rho_{B\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}^{]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]} \underset{\rho_{1} A_{1} v}{ }\right. \\
& 2 \rho \cdot v^{2} A_{1}\left[1+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right] \\
& \rho_{1} A_{1} \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2 \rho_{1} \mathrm{v}^{2} \mathrm{~A}_{1}\left[1+{\left.\underline{K_{3}} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{g_{0}}\right]}_{\rho_{1} \mathrm{~A}_{1} \mathrm{v}}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\frac{A_{1}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-\frac{2 K_{1} \rho_{1} v^{v^{2}}}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left[A_{1}+\underset{\left.K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}\left[2 A_{1}+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \frac{\rho_{1} v}{\rho_{1}}\right.}{\rho_{1} v^{2}\left[A_{1}+\frac{\left.K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]}{\rho_{1} v}\right.} \\
& \frac{\frac{A_{1}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) g \dot{m} g_{0}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} v\left[2 A_{1} \rho_{1} v+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]\left[A_{1}+\frac{\left.K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right.}{v\left[\rho_{1} v A_{1}+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]} \\
& \left.=\frac{\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) \dot{g \dot{m}}_{g_{0}} A_{1}}{\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-\frac{2 K_{1}\left(2 A_{1} \rho_{1} v+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right)\left[A_{1}+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right.}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \left(\rho_{1} \mathrm{vA}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{\mathrm{~m}} \mathrm{~g}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \tag{2.2.72}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.=\frac{-g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}+K_{1} \rho_{1} v^{v^{2}}\left(\frac{4 A_{1}}{\pi}\right) \frac{\rho_{2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[1+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right.}{\rho_{B} A_{1}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \rho_{1} \mathrm{vA}_{1}\left[1+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{o}}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{-g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3}{ }^{v+v_{r}}\right)} \frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2}\left[A_{1}+\underset{\kappa_{2}\left(\dot{m}_{3} g_{o}\right.}{\left.\rho^{+}+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \left(\rho_{1} \mathrm{vA}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{\mathrm{g}}\right)  \tag{2.2.73}\\
& \text { or, letting } h=z_{o^{-}} z, \frac{d}{d h}=-\frac{d}{d z} \\
& \frac{d A_{1}}{d h}=\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \quad\left(2 A_{1} \rho_{1} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right)\left[\mathrm{A}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}-\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{o}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{1}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{r}\right)} \\
& \left(\rho_{1} \mathrm{VA}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{\mathrm{g}_{0}}\right)  \tag{2.2.74}\\
& \frac{d v}{d h}=\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2}\left[A_{1}+\frac{\dot{K}_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}  \tag{1}\\
& \left(\rho_{1} \mathrm{vA}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{~g}_{0}\right) \tag{2.2.75}
\end{align*}
$$

and then (2.2.74), (2.2.75) may be solved numerically to give ${ }^{\mathrm{A}} 1$, ${ }^{\mathrm{v} .}$

## VOID FRACTION

The void fraction, $\alpha$, is an important parameter in the development of the model. It will be required in calculating the density deficiency of the sea water.

The void fraction may be defined as
$\alpha \equiv \frac{\text { cross-sectional area of plume occupied by gas }}{\text { cross-sectional area of plume }}$

Using (2.2.6) this may be written as

$$
\alpha=\frac{K_{2} A_{g}}{\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}+K_{2} A_{g}}
$$

Use of (2.2.51), (2.2.52) and (2.2.70) reduces this to

$$
\alpha=\mathrm{K}_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o} / \rho_{B\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}}^{A_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}} / \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}
$$

A little manipulation results in

$$
\alpha=\frac{K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+A_{1} \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}
$$

which may then be evaluated at each step, once $A_{l}$, v haveave been determined.
2.3 Note on Derivation - work of Sjpen (1983)

The arguments of Chesters et.al.(1980), involving a control volume do not seem entirely rigorous. Sjøen (1983) gives a very detailed derivation of the plume equations. The Sjøen model, however, seemed to show many similarities to the Chesters model and so, in order to be able to use Sjøen's results for comparison purposes, a check was made as to how closely the models matched, where the differences,
if any, existed; and how such differences altered the solutions obtained.

Sjøen begins with the general conservation equations of mass and momentum for both the gas and liquid phases, plus extra jump conditions for interfacial mass and momentum balance. From here he employs a number of simplifying procedures.

1. He takes weighted time averages to smooth out turbulent fluctuations and transform the two phases which alternately occupy a point into two weighted continua which exist simultaneously at that point.
2. He assumes stationary flow, axisymmetric and non-rotating geometry, no interfacial mass transfer, incompressible liquid phase and neglects viscous stresses, pressure differences between phases, surface tension, body forces other than gravity and density fluctuations.
3. Each variable is expressed as the sum of a weighted time average plus a fluctuating component.
4. The two momentum equations are combined to produce a "Mixture-Momentum" model which allows interfacial stresses to be replaced by relative velocities between the phases at each interface - these being easier to measure.

The closure problem is discussed, and to reduce the number of variables an order of magnitude estimate removes
the gas phase terms from the mixture momentum equation (this simplification being one of those made by Chesters, but without detailed verification).

Finally, by integrating across the plume, the system of partial differential equations is reduced to a set of integral equations which can then be further reduced to a set of ordinary differential equations by the application of appropriate velocity and void fraction profiles, together with suitable boundary conditions. As with Chesters' paper, Sjpen mentions the contribution made to the momentum flux by the fluctuating component of the velocity, but concludes that the contribution will be of lesser importance in the full scale than in the corresponding model and so may justifiably be ignored.

This leaves the set of integral equations as, Sjøen (1983), p.59,
$2 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty} \alpha \rho\left(w_{1}+w_{r_{a}}\right) r_{a} d r_{a}=\dot{m}_{g_{0}}$
$\frac{d}{d z} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\alpha) w_{1} r_{a} d r_{a} \quad=-\left[r_{a} v_{1}\right]_{r_{a}}->\infty$
$\frac{d}{d z} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\alpha) w_{1}^{2} r_{u} d r_{a}=g \int_{0} \alpha r_{a} d r_{a}$
where velocities, w, refer to time-averaged values.
These may be directly related to the equations derived from the control volume considerations of Chesters
et al. (1980), as we now show.

Since $\rho_{g}$ is assumed constant across the plume, and using the mean value theorem for integrals, (2.3.1) may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g} v_{g} 2 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty} \alpha r_{a} d r_{a}=\dot{m}_{g_{o}} \tag{2.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $v_{g}$ is the mean gas velocity over the area where bubbles are present
but

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty} \alpha r_{a} d r_{a}=A_{g} \tag{2.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that eqn (2.3.1) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g} v_{g} A_{g}=\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \tag{2.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which corresponds exactly with eqns (2.2.2), (2.2.39)
In the case of eqn (2.3.2), the R.H.S. refers to the inflow of entrained liquid, and by applying a similar hypothesis to the one proposed by Taylor (1945), he replaces $-\left[\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}{ }_{1}\right]_{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}>\infty}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta \mathrm{bw}_{c} \tag{2.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{B} & =\text { entrainment parameter } \\
\mathrm{b} & =\text { characteristic plume radius } \\
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{c}} & =\text { centre-line vertical velocity }
\end{aligned}
$$

since $\rho_{1}$ is constant we now rewrite eqn (2.3.2) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d z} \rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\alpha) w_{1} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a}=2 \pi \beta b w_{c} p_{1} \tag{2.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing this with eqns (2.2.5) and (2.2.20) it may be seen that there is exact correspondence if

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{1} \rho_{1} \vee d_{e f f}=2 \pi \beta b w_{c} \rho_{1} \tag{2.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

(the negative sign accounting for the fact that Chesters and Sjøen measure $z$ in opposite directions)
ie if

$$
K_{1} v d_{\text {eff }}=2 \pi B b w_{c}
$$

then $\beta$ must be interpreted as

$$
\begin{equation*}
B=\frac{K_{1}}{\pi} \underset{w_{c}}{v} \frac{d_{e f f}}{2 b} \tag{2.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

From experimental observations, values for $\beta$ have been proposed e.g. for a Gaussian profile Fannel申p \& Sj申en give $\beta_{G}=0.07-0.08$ for small flow rates rising with increasing flow rates or increasing source depth to a value approaching $\beta_{G}=0.1$.

Haaland (1979) questions the possibility of a constant value for the entrainment parameter in a buoyant plume when his observations suggest that $\beta$ is approximately 0.057 . initially, in the jet region, but becomes around 0.085 in the plume region. He goes on to derive a variable expression for the entrainment parameter. Milgram (1983) also allows for the entrainment to be dependent upon local plume
properties.
In the present model, however, we shall keep things as simple as possible by maintaining a constant entrainment parameter. The relationship between an equivalent entrainment parameter, corresponding to an equivalent diameter and velocity, and the constant $K_{1}$ can be seen by comparing the expressions for the liquid entrainment, (2.2.5) and ( E. 11), and noting that $v=w_{T}$, $d_{\text {eff }}=2 b_{T}$. The result is that

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{1}=\pi \beta \tag{2.3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Finally, rewriting eqn (2.3.3) as } \\
& \frac{d}{d z} \rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty}(1-\alpha) \mathrm{w}_{1}^{2} 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a}=g \rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} \alpha 2 \pi r_{a} d r_{a} \tag{2.3.13}
\end{align*}
$$

and comparing it with eqns (2.2.12) and (2.2.26) it may be seen that there is correspondence, using eqn (2.3.5), and allowing for the fact that $S j \phi e n$ has ignored the contribution to the momentum from the fluctuating component of the velocity.

Again the negative sign accounts for the difference in the direction of $z$.

The only difference is that in the actual model considered in this work the density of the bubbles is not ignored, although it was in Chesters' model, giving rise to the term $\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)$ rather than simply $\rho_{1}$.

Sjøen's work then concentrates on assigning Gaussian
profiles to the velocity and void fraction.

$$
\begin{align*}
w_{1} & =w_{c}^{\ell}-\left(r_{a} b^{2}\right)^{2}  \tag{2.3.14}\\
\alpha & =\alpha_{c}^{\ell}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{b}= & \text { the effective half-width of the plume } \\
\lambda \mathrm{b}= & \text { the effective half-width of the part } \\
& \text { occupied by bubbles }{ }^{*}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{c}}, \alpha_{\mathrm{c}} \text { are centre-line values }
$$

whereas Chesters'"equivalent" velocity and diameter refer to Top Hat profiles.

$$
\begin{align*}
{ }^{w_{1}} & =\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
{ }^{w_{c}} & \left|r_{a}\right| \leqslant b_{T} \\
0 & \left|r_{a}\right|>b_{T} \\
\alpha & =\left\{\begin{array}{c}
b_{a} \mid \leqslant r_{T} b_{T} \\
0
\end{array}\right. \\
\left\{r_{a} \mid>\lambda_{T} b_{T}\right.
\end{array}\right.
\end{align*}
$$

with $\mathrm{v} \equiv \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{c}}, \quad \mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }} \equiv 2 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ and $\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}=1$

Since the basic set of differential equations is the same, comparisons may be made of the solutions so long as the relationships between Top Hat and Gaussian values are known.

The relationships used are summarised below, and shown in detail in Appendix $E$. $\lambda$ is the ratio of void fraction profile to velocity profile defined in the list of symbols.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{G}} & =2 \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}  \tag{2.3.16}\\
\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{G}} & =\frac{b_{\mathrm{T}}}{\sqrt{2}}  \tag{2.3.17}\\
\alpha_{G} & =\frac{2}{2}  \tag{2.3.18}\\
& \lambda \mathrm{G} \\
\beta_{G} & =\frac{\beta_{T}}{\sqrt{2}}  \tag{2.3.19}\\
\mathrm{~K}_{3} & = \begin{cases}1 & \text { Top Hat } \\
1 & \text { Gaussian }\end{cases}
\end{align*}
$$

Sjøen discusses in detail a number of asymptotic solutions, the simplest of which corresponds exactly to the one mentioned by Chesters et al. Sjøen goes on to use the asymptotic equations to obtain initial values for $z, b$ and w. Due to the fact that he ignores the gas momentum, he has an upper limit of $\alpha_{c}=0.5$ and this gives a minimum value of $z$, from which the plume equations may be used. Corresponding to this minimum $z$, values of $b$ and $w$ are found from the asymptotic expansions. Due to the fact that the present work does not ignore the gas momentum, and that the depths involved would be large, it was thought to be accurate enough to assume the equations were valid from the point of release, although it was realised that there would exist a region, presumed to be small in height in comparison to the total depth, where this would not in fact be true.

* e.g. $v_{r v} \rightarrow 0$ and the Boussinesq approximation.


## CHAPTER 3

## THERMODYNAMICS

### 3.1 Temperature-Entropy diagram

The escaping gas is assumed to undergo an isentropic expansion as it leaves the pipe, followed by an expansion as the gas rises due to the falling hydrostatic pressure plus some contribution due to heat transfer. The paths the gas may follow are summarised on the temperatureentropy diagram (fig. 3.1.1):


## Forbidden zones

(a) $\mathrm{p}<\mathrm{P}_{\text {atm }}$
(b) cannot decrease entropy
(c) cannot have gas becoming hotter than the sea
(d) cannot increase pressure as gas rises

The point 0 corresponds to the release point, and the line 0-1 to the isentropic/adiabatic expansion as the gas leaves, the pipe.

There are then four possible routes to describe the rise of the gas to the surface.

1. 1-2: This is one extreme - there is no heat transfer and the rise is completely adiabatic/isentropic.
2. 1-3-4-7: This is the other extreme case - there is an instantaneous rise in temperature to that of the surrounding sea and subsequent heat transfer will maintain this temperature.

The entropy will increase as the bubble expands isothermally to atmospheric pressure.
3. 1-6: This curve shows the most probable situation, lying somewhere between the two extremes. Its actual shape will depend on the amount of heat transfer (see below).
4. 1-3-5: This is a special case of possibility (3) which is possible, but highly unlikely - the amount of heat transfer is precisely that required to
maintain the gas at the temperature with which it left the pipe.

Effect of heat transfer on shape of curve in case (3)

Details of the First Law of Thermodynamics can be found in Van Wylen \& Sonntag (1978). It is possible to write the first law in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{v} d T+p d \nu=\delta q=c_{p} d T-\nu d p \tag{3.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{v}, c_{p}$ are the specific heats at constant volume and pressure, respectively, $T$ is the temperature, $p$ the pressure, $\nu$ the specific volume and $\delta q$ the energy transfer per unit mass.

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{p} d T=\delta q+\nu d p \tag{3.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the term $\nu d p$ is negative for the rising gas.
The variation of $T$ with $p$, therefore, and thus the shape of the curve $1-6$, depends on $\delta q$. If $|\nu d p|>\delta q$ initially there will be a drop in temperature.

Also, note that case (4) corresponds to

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\delta \mathrm{q}|=|\nu \mathrm{dp}| \quad(\text { ie } \mathrm{dT}=0) \tag{3.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.2 Derivation of Entropy Equation

Consideration of the thermodynamics of the problem necessitates the modelling of the temperature throughout the rise.

The first step is to derive an equation for the temperature, $T$, in terms of the pressure, $p$, and the specific entropy, s, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{ds}=\underline{\delta q} \tag{3.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

T
where $\delta \mathrm{q}$ is, as before, the energy transferred per unit mass. Consider the important thermodynamic relations (to be found in Van Wylen \& Sonntag (1978))
$T d s=d \hat{h}-\nu d p$
$\hat{g} \quad=\hat{h}-T s$
where $\hat{h}$ is the specific enthalpy, $\nu$ is the specific volume and $\hat{g}$ is the Gibbs function.

Equation (3.2.2) may be applied to irreversible, as well as reversible, processes between two given states but the integration must be performed along a reversible path between the same two states.

The latter equation yields
$\mathrm{d} \hat{g}=\mathrm{d} \hat{h}-\mathrm{Td} s-\mathrm{sdT}$
and substituting from (3.2.2) leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \hat{g}=v d p-s d T \tag{3.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

from which we can write

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\frac{\partial \hat{g}}{\partial p_{T}}\right)^{=} \quad\left(\frac{\partial \hat{g}}{\partial T}\right)=s  \tag{3.2.6a,b}\\
& \text { Using the Ideal Gas Equation of state } \\
& \nu=\frac{r T}{p} \tag{3.2.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where $r$ is the gas constant, (3.2.6(a)) may be solved to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{g}}=\mathrm{rTln} p+\phi(\mathrm{T}) \tag{3.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and using (3.2.6(b))

$$
\begin{equation*}
-s=r \ln p+\phi^{\prime}(\mathrm{T}) \tag{3.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Making use of the definition of specific heat capacity at constant pressure.

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{p}=T_{\left(\frac{\partial s}{}\right)}^{\partial T_{p}}=\left(\frac{\partial \hat{h}}{\partial T_{p}}\right) \tag{3.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

(3.2.9) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
-T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_{p}=T \phi "(T)=-c_{p} \tag{3.2,11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\phi^{\prime \prime}(T)=\frac{-c_{p}}{T}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}(T)=-\int \frac{c_{p}}{T} d T \tag{3.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that from (3.2.9)

$$
\begin{align*}
& s=\int \frac{c_{p}}{T} d T-r \operatorname{lnp}  \tag{3.2.13}\\
& \text { If } c_{p} \text { is assumed constant, and the gas is ideal } \\
& s=c_{P_{o}} \ln T-r \ln p+\text { Cons } \tag{3.2.14}
\end{align*}
$$

where the subscript on $c_{p}$ refersto the gas being ideal.
If it is not reasonable to assume a constant specific heat, then an empirical specifc heat may be used.

Rearranging

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{T}=\exp \left\{\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\mathrm{c}_{p_{0}}}+\frac{\mathrm{rln} p}{\mathrm{c}_{p_{0}}}-\frac{\text { Const }}{c_{p_{0}}}\right\} \tag{3.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The actual equation used in the model has a few modifications from this theoretical one.
(a) It is assumed that $p=10^{4} \mathrm{z}$
(b) A curve-fit to data from the T-s diagram for methane is performed
(c) Allowance is made for the possibility that the gas may enter the 2 -phase region

This leads to the equation (Smith, 1982)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=\exp \left\{\frac{S^{\prime}}{8}+\frac{\ln z}{3.65}-0.457\right\} \tag{3.2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
S^{\prime}=\max \left\{S, S_{\text {sat }}\right\} \tag{3.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $S_{\text {sat }}$ can be approximated by the curve fit

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{\text {sat }}=158-5 \ln \mathrm{z} \tag{3.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

4
Note that $S$ is measured in cal/mol. ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, rather than SI units, which $s$ is measured in.

To compare eqns. (3.2.15) and (3.2.17), substituting (3.2.16) into (3.2.15) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.T=\exp \left\{\frac{s}{c_{p_{o}}}+\frac{\operatorname{lnz}}{\left(c_{p_{o / r}}\right.}\right)-c^{\prime}\right\} \tag{3.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{\bullet}=\frac{\text { Const }-}{c_{p_{o}}} \frac{\ln \left(10^{4}\right)}{\left(c_{p_{o / r}}\right)} \tag{3.2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For methane (at 300K) (Van Wylen \& Sonntag (1978))

$$
\begin{align*}
&{ }^{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{O}}}}=2.2537 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}^{\circ} \mathrm{K}=8.6341 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mol}^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
& \mathrm{r}=0.51835 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \tag{3.2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

$\Rightarrow \quad c_{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{o}}^{\mathrm{r}}}=4.3478$
giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=\exp \left\{\frac{S}{8.6341}+\frac{\operatorname{lnz}}{4.3478}-C^{\prime}\right\} \tag{3.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing this to eqn (3.2.17) shows some variation.
One way to try to explain this is to consider, instead of the ideal gas law, a modified version.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p} \nu=\operatorname{ZrT} \tag{3.2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
Z=\text { compressibility factor }
$$

If all other assumptions are maintained, the effect is to replace $r$ by $r Z$ in eqns (3.2.15) and (3.2.20), giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=\exp \left\{\frac{s}{c_{p_{0}}}+\frac{1 n Z}{\left(c_{p_{0}}\right)}-c^{\prime \prime}\right\} \tag{3.2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
c^{\prime \prime}=\frac{\text { Const }}{c_{p_{o}}}-\frac{\ln \left(10^{4}\right)}{\left(c_{p_{o} / r z}\right)} \tag{3.2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $Z$ for methane, however, varies approximately from 0.8 to 1.0 so that $c_{p_{0}} / r Z$ varies from 4.35 to 5.43 which does not help the discrepancy.

The most likely reason for the variation in the two euqations is that Smith adopted an empirical law like (3.2.20) and then carried out a curve-fit to find the appropriate constants.

A comparison was made of values of $S, T$ as calculated by eqn (3.2.17) and those read off the Temperature Entropy diagram, for a pressure of 1 atm (ie $z=10 \mathrm{~m}$ ).

The results are shown in Table 3.2.1
From this it may be seen that over the given temperature range, which covers those temperatures likely to be encountered, the agreement is quite good, given the inaccuracy in reading values from the graph, and also the assumption in converting atmospheric pressure into a pressure head of 10 m .

It would, therefore, seem perfectly acceptable to use eqn (3.2.17) for the calculation of the temperature.

Attempts to produce another equation based more closely on the theoretical equation using $c_{p_{0}}$ and $c_{p_{o}}$ have not produced any better agreement.

$\begin{array}{lcc}\hline \mathrm{T}\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}\right) & \mathrm{S}\left(\mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mol}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}\right) & \mathrm{T}\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}\right)\end{array}$ [Calculated]$]$| 133 | 37.7 | 132.5 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 143 | 38.2 | 141.0 |
| 153 | 38.9 | 153.9 |
| 163 | 39.2 | 159.8 |
| 173 | 39.8 | 172.3 |
| 183 | 40.3 | 183.4 |
| 193 | 40.8 | 195.2 |
| 203 | 41.1 | 202.7 |
| 213 | 41.4 | 210.4 |
| 223 | 41.8 | 221.2 |
| 233 | 42.1 | 229.6 |
| 243 | 42.4 | 238.4 |
| 253 | 42.7 | 247.5 |
| 263 | 43.0 | 257.0 |
| 273 | 43.4 | 270.2 |
| 283 | 43.7 | 280.5 |
| 293 | 44.0 | 291.2 |
| 303 | 44.3 | 302.3 |

Table 3.2.1 Comparison of entropies.

### 3.3 Form of Expansion

Previous work (Chesters, (1980), Sjøen (1983) and others) has concentrated on an isothermal expansion. The present work no longer insists on this restriction. It must be checked how relaxing this constraint affects the system of equations.

For the case considered by Chesters, the following thermodynamic relation holds

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{pV}=\text { const } \tag{3.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Relating the hydrostatic pressure to the pressure head, z,

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{g}}^{\rho_{1} \mathrm{gzm}}=\text { const }
$$

Assuming the mass, $m$, of gas in the bubbles remains constant we may simplify and rearrange the above equation to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g}=\frac{z}{z_{o}} \rho_{g_{0}} \tag{3.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the o subscript refers to some reference position. The RHS of (3.3.2) is then substituted for $\rho_{g}$ in the set of equations.

Equally well, (3.3.2) could have been added as another separate equation and this is what was done in the present work. The form of the equation, however, is somewhat changed, since (3.3.1) no longer holds.

From the Ideal Gas Law, expressed in a slightly different foom from (3.2.7),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{pV}=\overline{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{RT} \tag{3.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

under the assumption that the pressure may be approximated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=10^{4} \mathrm{z} \tag{3.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

the following expression is derived for the gas density

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}}_{z}}{\mathrm{RT}} \tag{3.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\hat{M}$ is the molecular weight and $R$ is the Universal gas constant, equal to $r \hat{M}$. From equation (3.3.5) it may be seen that the density varies with depth and temperature. Since, at a given depth, $z$ is fixed, irrespective of the form of expansion, the only way this can influence the density is through the temperature.

For constant $\mathrm{T},(3.3 .5)$ is identical to (3.3.2).
For varying $T$, the variation in density with depth will depend also on the form of the temperature change ". which reflects the form of the expansion.

Hence, in the set of ODE's to be solved, the appearance of the gas density $\rho_{B}$, which depends on $\rho_{g}$, where $\rho_{g}$ is calculated from (3.3.5), having first calculated $T$ from an expression relating to the form of the expansion, means that the method of expansion is being taken into account.

## ANALYSIS OF FORM OF EXPANSION

The initial expansion as the gas leaves the pipeline is assumed to be adiabatic. If this also applied throughout the rise then using the relation for a reversible adiabatic process between two states 1 and 2

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{1}^{\gamma}=\mathrm{p}_{2} \mathrm{~V}_{2}^{\gamma} \tag{3.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma=$ ratio of heat capacities $=c_{p} /_{c_{v}}$

Combining equation (3.3.6) with equation (3.3.3)

$$
\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{p}_{2}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}_{1}}\right)^{1 / \gamma}=\frac{\mathrm{T}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}
$$

which implies

$$
\frac{\mathrm{T}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{p}_{2}}\right)^{1-1 / \gamma}
$$

or using (3.3.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{T}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{z}_{1}}{\mathrm{z}_{2}}\right)^{1-1 /{ }_{\gamma}} \tag{3.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we let $T_{1}=T, z_{1}=z$ be conditions at depth $z$, and let $T_{2}=T_{o}, z_{2}=z_{o}$ be initial conditions, then (3.3.8) may be rewritten as

$$
\frac{T}{T}=\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1-1} \psi_{\gamma}
$$

leading to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{z}{T}=\frac{z_{0}}{T_{o}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1 / \gamma} \tag{3.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the derivation of the entropy equation we have the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{T}{T}_{o}=\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{r} c_{p} \quad \exp \quad\left\{\frac{s-s_{0}}{c_{p}}\right\} \tag{3.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

This may be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{z}{T}=\frac{z_{o}}{T_{o}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1-r_{c_{p}}} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left(s-s_{\dot{o}}\right.}{c_{p}}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

But $\quad r=c_{p}-c_{v}$
and so $1-r / c_{p}=\frac{c_{v}}{c_{p}}=1 / \gamma$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{z}{T}=\frac{z_{o}}{T_{o}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1 / \gamma} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left(s-s_{o}\right)}{c_{p}}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

From this, it can be seen that there is equality between (3.3.9) and (3.3.14)

$$
\left.\Leftrightarrow \quad \exp \left\{-\frac{\mathrm{s}-\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right\}=1
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Leftrightarrow \quad s=s_{0} \tag{3.3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is consistent with the fact that a reversible, adiabatic expansion is isentropic.

For a non-isentropic process, (3.3.15) does not hold and, therefore, neither does (3.3.9).

When a gas undergoes a reversible process in which there is a heat transfer, however, the process often takes place in such a manner that a general polytropic gas law holds, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{py}^{\mathrm{n}}=\text { constant } \tag{3.3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\quad n=0$ corresponding to isobaric process

$$
\mathrm{n}=1 \text { corresponding to isothermal }
$$

$\mathrm{n}=\gamma$ corresponding to adiabatic
(See, for example, Van Wylen \& Sontag (1978)
For such a process, (3.3.9) is generalised to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{z}{T}=\frac{z_{0}}{T_{0}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{0}}\right)^{1 / n} \quad(n \neq 0) \tag{3.3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equating this to (3.3.14) gives

$$
\frac{z_{0}}{T_{0}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{0}}\right)^{1 / n}=\frac{z_{0}}{z_{0}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{0}}\right)^{1 / \gamma} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left(s-s_{0}\right)}{c_{p}}\right.
$$

from which follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left(\frac{z}{z_{0}}\right)^{1 / n}-1 / \gamma=\exp \left\{-\frac{\left(s-s_{0}\right.}{c_{p}}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

solving this for $n$

$$
\left(\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{\gamma}\right) 1^{n}\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)=-\frac{\left(s-s_{o}\right)}{c_{p}}
$$

and so

$$
\frac{1}{n}=\frac{1}{\gamma}-\frac{\left(s-s_{o}^{\prime}\right)}{c_{p}^{1 n}\left(z / z_{0}\right)}
$$

or, since $z<z_{o}$ for rising bubbles,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{n}=\frac{1}{\gamma}+\frac{\left(s-s_{o}\right)}{c_{p^{1 n}} n\left(z_{o / z}\right)} \tag{3.3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also,

$$
s>s_{o}
$$

and so

$$
\frac{1}{n}>\frac{1}{\gamma}
$$

or

$$
n<\gamma \quad(n, \gamma>0)
$$

Returning to (3.3.19); suppose $z_{1}, z_{2}$ represent two depths with corresponding entropies $s_{1}, s_{2}$

Then,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{n_{1}}=\frac{1}{\gamma}+\frac{s_{1}-s_{o}}{c_{p} \ln \left(z_{o / z_{1}}\right)}  \tag{3.3.21a,b}\\
& \frac{1}{n_{2}}=\frac{1}{\gamma}+\frac{s_{2}-s_{o}}{c_{p} 1 n\left(z_{o / z_{2}}\right)}
\end{align*}
$$

If we assume $\gamma, c_{p}$ do not vary with depth

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{1}{n_{1}}-\frac{1}{n_{2}}=\frac{1}{c_{p}} \frac{\left[\left(s_{1}-s_{o}\right)\right.}{1 n\left(z_{o / z_{1}}\right)}-\frac{\left(s_{2}-s_{o}\right)}{\ln \left(z_{o /}\right)}\right] \tag{3.3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

A polytropic process requires that $n$ be constant, ie. $\mathrm{n}_{1}=\mathrm{n}_{2}=\mathrm{n}$, and hence

$$
\frac{s_{1}-s_{0}}{\ln \left(z_{o / z_{1}}\right)}=\frac{s_{2}-s_{o}}{\ln \left(z_{o / z_{2}}\right)}
$$

It follows that

$$
s_{2}=s_{0}+\frac{\left(s_{1}-s_{0}\right) \cdot \ln \left({ }^{z_{0}} / z_{2}\right)}{\ln \left({ }^{z}{ }_{o} / z_{1}\right)}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
s_{2}-s_{1} & =\frac{\left(s_{0}-s_{1}\right) \ln \left(\frac{z_{0}}{z_{1}}\right)+\left(s_{1}-s_{0}\right) \ln \left(\frac{z_{0}}{z_{2}}\right)}{\ln \frac{z_{0}}{z_{1}}} \\
& =\frac{\left(s_{1}-s_{0}\right) \ln \left({ }^{z_{1}} z_{2}\right)}{\ln \left(\frac{z_{0}}{z_{1}}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

substituting from (3.3.21(a)) and remembering $n_{1}=n$ (constant) we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{2}-s_{1}=c_{p}\left(\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{\gamma}\right) 1 n\left(\frac{z_{1}}{z_{2}}\right) \tag{3.3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

which shows the variation in entropy with depth which would produce a polytropic process.

Note that for $n=1$, (3.2.23) becomes

$$
s_{2}-s_{1}=c_{p}(1-1 / \gamma) 1 n \frac{\left(z_{1}\right)}{z_{2}}
$$

which is identical to (3.3.14) with

$$
s=s_{1}, z=z_{1} ; s_{o}=s_{2}, z_{o}=z_{2} \text { and } T=T_{o}
$$

This verifies that $n=1$ corresponds to the isothermal process.

Starting with equation (3.3.10)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{T}{T_{o}}=\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1-1 / \gamma} \cdot \exp \left\{\frac{s-s_{o}}{c_{p}}\right\} \tag{3.3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the gas cools as it rises

$$
\begin{align*}
& T<T_{0} \\
& z<z_{0} \tag{3.3.25}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{o}}}<1^{\prime} \\
& \text { and so from }(3.3 .24) \\
& \left(\frac{\mathrm{z}}{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{o}}}\right)^{1-1} / \mathrm{r} \quad \exp \left\{\frac{\mathrm{~s}-\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{p}}}\right\}<1
\end{aligned}
$$

which means

$$
\left(1-1 /_{\gamma}\right) 1 n\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{+} \frac{s-s_{o}}{c_{p}}<0
$$

or

$$
\frac{\mathrm{s}-\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{p}}}<(1-1 / \gamma) 1 \mathrm{n}\left(\frac{z_{o}}{z}\right)
$$

Using equation (3.3.19)

$$
\left.\frac{(1}{n}-\frac{1}{\gamma}\right) 1 n \quad\left(\frac{z_{o}}{z}\right)<\left(1-\frac{1}{\gamma}\right) \quad \ln \left(\frac{z_{o}}{z^{\prime}}\right)
$$

but $\ln \left(\frac{z_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{z}}\right)>0$
and, therefore

$$
\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{\gamma}<1-1 / \gamma
$$

hence, necessarily

$$
\begin{equation*}
n>1 \tag{3.3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, if the gas heats up as it rises

$$
\begin{align*}
& T>T_{0} \\
& z<z_{0} \tag{3.3.27}
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
n<1 \tag{3.3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, returning to equation (3.3.17)
for a polytropic gas law

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{0}}=\left(\frac{z}{z_{0}}\right)^{1-1} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{n}} \tag{3.3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

so using either (3.3.24) or (3.3.29)
the density may be expressed as

$$
\rho_{g}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M} z}}{\operatorname{RT}_{o}\left[\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1-1} /_{\gamma} \exp \left\{\frac{\left\{s-s_{o}\right.}{c_{p}}\right\}\right]}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{10^{4} \hat{M} z^{R T}}{T_{o}}\left[\frac{z_{o}}{z}\right)^{1-1 / r_{r}} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left(s-s_{o}\right)}{c_{p}} .\right] \\
& =\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{o}}}{R \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{o}}}\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{z}}{\mathrm{z}_{o}}\right)^{1 / /_{\gamma}} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left.\left(\mathrm{s}-\mathrm{s}_{0}\right)\right\}}{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{p}}}\right]\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

OR)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho_{g}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{z}}}{R T_{o\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)}^{1-1} /_{\mathrm{n}}} \\
& =\frac{10^{4} \hat{M} z_{o}}{R T_{o}}\left(\frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1 / n}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $1 / n$ is given by (3.3.19)
In terms of the actual temperature equation used (3.2.17)
$\rho_{\mathrm{g}}=\left\{\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{RT}}\left[\left(\cdot \frac{z}{z_{o}}\right)^{1-1 / 3.65} \exp \left\{-\frac{\left(\mathrm{S}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)}{8}\right\}\right]\right.$

$$
\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{o}}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{z}}{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{o}}}\right)^{1 / \mathrm{n}} ; \quad \frac{1}{\mathrm{n}}=\left(1-\frac{1}{3.65}\right)+\frac{\left(\mathrm{S}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)}{\left.8 \frac{\ln \left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{o}}\right.}{\mathrm{z}}\right)}
$$

Hence, the form of the thermal expansion is expressed through the variation in the expression for the density.

## DENSITY OF BUBBLES

It must be remembered that the present work allows for the fact that the gas may enter the two-phase region and hence the actual density of the gas, in terms of the
liquid and vapour phases, is given in Appendix $C$ as

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{B}}=\frac{\rho_{g_{g}}{ }^{\rho} \mathrm{g}_{1}}{\xi \rho_{\mathrm{g}_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho_{g_{g}}}
$$

where $\xi=$ fraction in vapour phase
and, again from curve-fitting the Temperature-Entropy diagram for methane (Smith, 1982), in this two phase region we may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi=\frac{(2 S-351 n z-29)}{(50-61 n z)} \tag{3.3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Outwith the two-phase region, i.e. for s greater that the saturated entropy for a given pressure,

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi & =1 \text { and }(3.3 .31) \text { reduces to } \\
\rho_{\dot{B}} & =\rho_{g_{g}} \tag{3.3.33}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.4 Heat Transfer

An important factor in determining the final state of the gas is the heat transfer from the sea to the bubbles it is this process which will lessen the severity of the situation. (i.e. inclease the gas buoyancy and velocity)

The basic principles of Heat Transfer may be found in
many books e.g. Cornwell (1977) and Butterworth \& Hewitt (1977).

The method adopted in calculating the heat transfer to the plume was as follows.

1. At a given height the approximate heat transfer to a single bubble was calculated by use of an overall Heat Transfer Coefficient, $h_{T}$.
2. This value was then multiplied by the number of bubbles existing in the plume cross-section at that height.

Thus, in a time interval $\Delta t$, the amount of energytransferred, $\Delta Q$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta Q=N \Delta t s_{B} h_{T} \Delta T \tag{3.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N=$ number of bubbles present
$s_{B}=$ surface area of bubble
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=$ heat transfer coefficient
$\Delta \mathrm{T}=$ difference in temperature between the sea water, $T_{\text {sea }}$, and the gas, $T$

This may then be transformed into an expression for the change in entropy, $S$; (where $S$ is measured in cal/mol. ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ), as shown.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta S=\frac{\Delta Q}{(4.1868) \hat{\mathrm{mT}}} \tag{3.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\hat{m}=$ molar mass of gas to which $\Delta Q$ is transferred and the factor 4.1868 converts joules into calories

Expressing the surface area $S_{B}$ as $\varepsilon d_{e}{ }^{2}$
where

$$
\varepsilon=\frac{\pi(3+\cos \theta)}{4\left[(1-\cos \theta)(2+\cos \theta)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}}
$$

as shown in Appendix $F$
and noting that
$\hat{m}=\frac{N \rho_{B} V_{B}}{\hat{M}}$, where $V_{B}$ is the volume of one bubble
equations (3.4.1) and (3.4.2) may be combined to give

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\Delta S=\frac{6 \varepsilon}{\pi \cdot \rho_{B} d_{e}} \quad \Delta t \frac{(0.016)}{4.1868} \quad h_{T} \frac{\left(T_{\text {sea }}\right.}{T}-1\right) \\
& \text { since } \hat{M}=0.016 \text { for } \mathrm{CH}_{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking the limit as $\Delta \mathrm{t}->0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left.\frac{\mathrm{dS}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{6 \varepsilon}{\pi \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}} \frac{(0.016}{4.1868}\right) \quad \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{T}} \frac{\left(\mathrm{~T}_{\text {sea }}\right.}{\mathrm{T}}-1\right) \tag{3.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d S}{d h}=\frac{d S}{d t} \cdot \frac{d t}{d z} \cdot \frac{d z}{d h}=\frac{6 \varepsilon}{\pi \rho_{B} d_{e^{\prime}} v_{g}} \frac{(0.016)}{4.1868} h_{T} \frac{\left(T_{\text {sea }}-1\right)}{T} \tag{3.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

## HEAT TRANSFER COEFFICIENT

Due to the large differences in heat capacities between the gas and the liquid, it is reasonable to assume that the
heat transfer resistance is entirely on the gas side, and thus calculate only one heat transfer coefficient.

An appropriate expression with which to begin our derivation is (Lečlair \& Hamielec (1971)).

$$
\begin{equation*}
N u=C R e^{\frac{1}{2}} \operatorname{Pr}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the Nusselt number, $N u$, the Reynolds number, Re, and the Prandtl number, $\operatorname{Pr}$, are defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{Nu} & =\frac{\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{k}}  \tag{3.4.8a,b,c}\\
\operatorname{Re} & =\frac{\rho_{B} v_{r} d_{e}}{\mu} \quad \operatorname{Pr}=\frac{c_{P^{\mu}}}{k}
\end{align*}
$$

$k$ is the thermal conductivity, while $\mu$ is the viscosity. Upon substitution (3.4.7) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=\mathrm{c}_{\left[\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} k c_{p}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and Leclair\& Hamielec (1971) propose that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}} \text { where } \alpha \text { is the gas fraction } \tag{3.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Smith (1982) adopts the penetration theory prediction for the unsteady state convective heat transfer into a flat stationary surface which yields, for a single bubble

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=?^{2}\left[\frac{\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}_{p}} \rho_{\mathrm{B}}}{\pi_{t_{\mathrm{c}}}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad\left(t_{c} \nrightarrow 0\right) \tag{3.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

$t_{c}$ represents the contact time at the interface, which may be interpreted as the time the bubble takes to pass a certain point. Assuming the speed of the single bubble to be $\sqrt{5} \mathrm{~d}_{e}$, and the vertical height of the spherical cap to be 0.41 de , $t_{c}$ may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{0.41 \mathrm{de}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\sqrt{5 \mathrm{de}_{\mathrm{e}}}} \simeq 0.2 \sqrt{\mathrm{de}} \tag{3.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and (3.4.11) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=1.76\left[\frac{\mathrm{kc}_{p} \rho_{B} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right] \tag{3.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ in this case is the individual bubble velocity. For a spherical bubble of vertical height $d_{e}$, with a similar velocity to spherical cap,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=1.13\left[\frac{\mathrm{k}{c_{\mathrm{p}}} \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

## VALUES USED FOR $h_{T}$

1. Initial suggestion of Smith (1982) was a value of $80 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, based on equation (3.4.13) for a $1-2 \mathrm{~m}$ bubble, a slight increase over the calculated value being proposed to take into account
(a) the curvature of the surface
(b) the probability of turbulent mixing

Although this value was thought to be rather high for a
convective gas film coefficient, it was thought to be acceptable due to the circulation and mixing occurring in the bubbles leading to a rapid rate of surface renéwal.
2. On the basis of experimental evidence Smith (1984) suggested that his initial estimate was a factor of 10 too large, and that a value of $8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{K}$ was more realistic.
3. Equation (3.4.9), with $C$ given by (3.4.10), combined with a constant value for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}$ when $\alpha>0.9$ to deal with the singularity in (3.4.9), at $\alpha=1$, was then assumed. The value of the thermal conductivity, $k$, is temperature dependent, and is expressed in terms of a cubic function by performing a curve-fit to data points obtained from Perry \& Green (1984). The resulting function is
$\mathrm{k}=\left[-0.213(\mathrm{~T} / 100)^{3}+1.778\left(\mathrm{~T} / \mathrm{T}_{100}\right)^{2}-3.593\left(\mathrm{~T} /{ }_{100}\right)\right.$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+3.948] \times 10^{-2} \tag{3.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constant value, ucons, $u$ for $\alpha>0.9$ was found by doing a number of runs with different fixed values and choosing the one which allowed a smooth change over to eqn (3.4.9) once $\alpha$ was reduced to 0.9 .

This value turned out to be $300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$. At first glance, this seems to be rather high, but at the initial "blow-out" instant turbulent mixing will strongly enhance
heat transfer, and so such a large value is likely to be oil
acceptable to the^industry. From its initial value $h_{T}$ decreased according to (3.4.9), (3.4.10) until at the surface it was of the order of $50 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.

Thus, the form of the heat transfer coefficient is

$$
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
300 & \alpha>0.9  \tag{3.4.16}\\
\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}}\left[\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{B}}{ }_{\mathrm{r}}{ }_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{kc}{ }_{\mathrm{p}}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} & \alpha \leqslant 0.9
\end{array}\right.
$$

Since methods 1,2 and 3 give rather conflicting proposals as to the numerical values of $h_{T}$, a sensitivity analysis was performed to evaluate the importance of this parameter on the evolution of the plume. The results of this can be found in Chapter 6 .

### 3.5 Note on Isothermal Case

This corresponds to the 2 nd route mentioned in section 3.1 and assumes that the gas and the sea-water share the same temperature throughout the rise.

It can be seen from Fig. 3.1.1 that the entropy of the gas increases as the pressure falls. Equation (3.4.6), however, cannot be used to calculate the changing entropy because it assigns a value of zero to ds for $T=T_{\text {sea }}$.

Since $T$ is fixed, (3.2.17) can be re-expressed in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
S^{\prime}=8\left\{\operatorname{lnT}-\frac{1 n z}{3.65}+0.457\right\} \tag{3.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S^{\prime}$ is given by (3.2.18).
and thus $S^{\prime}$ may be calculated as a function of $z$.

Comparison of $S^{\prime}$ with $S_{\text {sat }}$, (3.2.19) will then give rise to two possibilities

1. $S^{\prime}>S_{\text {sat }}$, when $S^{\prime}$ will denote the actual entropy, $S$, of the gas
2. $S^{\prime}=S_{\text {sat }}$, when it can only be said that $S \leqslant S^{\prime}$, and the actual entropy is not known.

If possibility (3.5.2(b)) occurs, then it may be that $S$ is some unknown value such that $S<S_{\text {sat }}$. In such a case, the vapour fraction is less than 1 , but as the value of $S$ is unknown it is not possible to calculate this vapour fraction, and hence the mean density of the bubbles. The whole calculation process then breaks down.

For possibility (3.5.2.(a)) to occur, the following equation holds

$$
8\left\{\ln \mathrm{~T}-\frac{1 \mathrm{nz}}{3.65}+0.457\right\}>\frac{158-51 \mathrm{nz}}{4}
$$

which restricts z as

$$
\begin{equation*}
z<\exp \left\{\frac{\operatorname{lnT}-4.4805}{0.1177}\right\} \tag{3.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, for the case of $T=280 K$, possibility (1) occurs for all values of $z$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
z<18161 \tag{3.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Reducing $T$ will, of course reduce $z$ and, for example, at $T=150 K$, it is necessary that
$z<90$
for (3.5.2(a)) to hold.

It is only necessary to ensure (3.5.3) holds for $z_{o}$, as it will then hold for all values of $z<z_{o}$, and the calculations can continue to the surface.

Since $S>S_{\text {sat }}$, it can also be said that the vapour fraction will be unity throughout the rise.

In this case, differentiation of (3.5.1)
leaves us with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dS}}{\mathrm{dz}}=-\frac{8}{3.65 z} \tag{3.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

in place of (3.4.6), or in terms of $h$,
$\frac{\mathrm{dS}}{\mathrm{dh}}=\frac{8}{3.65\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{h}\right)}$

## CHAPTER 4

## THE MODEL

### 4.1 General

In order to formulate the mathematical model, it is necessary to combine the Dynamics and the Thermodynamics.

Equations (2.2.74) and (2.2.75) are two coupled nonlinear ordinary differential equations in the three dependent variables $A_{1}, v$ and $\rho_{B} . \rho_{B}$ is determined from a set of equations arising from the thermodynamics, namely (2.2.79), $(3.2 .17)-(3.2 .19),(3.3 .5),(3.3 .31)-(3.3 .33),(3.4 .6),(3.4 .15)$ and (3.4.16).

The method employed to solve the equations involves a numerical fourth-order Runge-Kutta scheme incorporated in a NAG subroutine, whereby the system is integrated stepwise from a set of initial values.

The actual system to be integrated consists of (2.2.74), (2.2.75) and (3.4.6) or (3.5.6), which are rewritten below.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d A_{1}}{d h}=\frac{\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left(2 A_{1} \rho_{1} v+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right)\left[A_{1}+K_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}} \rho_{B}^{\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \frac{]^{\frac{1}{2}}-g \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right) A_{1}}{\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right.}{\left(\rho_{1} v A_{1}+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right)} \\
& \frac{d v}{d h}=\frac{\operatorname{gm}_{g_{0}}\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{B}\right)-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2}\left[A_{1}+\frac{K_{2} \dot{m}_{o}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{\cdot}\right)}\right]^{1 / 2}}{(4.1 .2} \tag{4.1.1}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\frac{d S}{d h}= \begin{cases}\frac{6 \varepsilon}{\pi \cdot \rho_{B} d_{e}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\left(\frac{0.016}{4.186}\right) & h_{T}\left(\frac{T_{\text {sea }}-1}{T}\right) \\ & \text { (non-isothermal case) } \\ \frac{8}{2}\left(z_{0}-h\right) & \text { (isothermal case) }\end{cases}
$$

while those necessary for closure are rewritten as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cdot \rho_{\mathrm{B}}=\frac{\rho_{g_{g}} \rho_{g_{1}}}{\xi \rho_{g_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho_{g_{g}}}  \tag{4.1.4}\\
& \rho_{g_{g}}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M} z}}{R T}  \tag{4.1.5}\\
& z=z_{o}-h  \tag{4.1.6}\\
& \xi=\left\{\begin{array}{cr}
\frac{2 S-3.5 \ln z-29}{50-6 \ln z} & S<S_{\text {sat }} \\
1 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.  \tag{4.1.7}\\
& \mathrm{T}=\exp \left\{\frac{S^{\prime}}{8}+\frac{\ln Z}{3.65}-0.457\right\}  \tag{4.1.8}\\
& S^{\prime}=\max \left(S, S_{\text {sat }}\right)  \tag{4.1.9}\\
& S_{\text {sat }}=\frac{158-5 \ln z}{4}  \tag{4.1.10}\\
& \varepsilon=\frac{\pi(3+\cos \theta)}{\left[4(1-\cos \theta)(2+\cos \theta)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \tag{4.1.11}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\mathrm{k}=\left[-0.213(\mathrm{~T} / 100)^{3}+1.778(\mathrm{~T} / 100)^{2}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.-3.593\left(\mathrm{~T} /{ }_{100}\right)+3.948\right] \times 10^{-2} \tag{4.1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.2 Initial Values

The numerical integration technique requires a set of initial conditions. These are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{o}} & =0 \\
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}} & =\mathrm{K}_{4} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \quad \mathrm{~K}_{4}=0(0.5)  \tag{4.2.1}\\
\mathrm{A}_{1_{0}} & =0 \\
\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}} & \\
\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}} & =\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { pipeline entropy (non-isothermal) } \\
\\
\end{array} \quad 8\left[\ln \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{s}}-\frac{1 \mathrm{nz} \mathrm{o}_{\mathrm{o}}}{3.65}+0.457\right] \quad\right. \text { (isothermal) }
\end{align*}
$$

From equations (4.1.1) to (4.1.14) plus (4.2.1), it can be seen that the following set of parameters must also be specified.
$K_{1}, K_{2}, K_{3}, K_{4}, \dot{m}_{g_{0}}, d_{e}, v_{r}, z_{o}, \hat{M}, \theta$,
$\mathrm{T}_{\text {sea }}$ and UCONS
assuming $g, \rho_{1}, \rho_{g_{1}}, R$ and $c_{p}$ all to be constants.

$$
\begin{align*}
& h_{T}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}}\left[\frac{\rho_{B} v_{r} k c_{p}}{d_{e}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \alpha \leqslant 0.9 \\
\text { UCONS } & \alpha>0.9
\end{array}\right.  \tag{4.1.12}\\
& \alpha=\frac{\kappa_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{k_{2} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}+A_{1} \cdot \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \tag{4.1.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Those which mustbe entered on each run of the program are

1. The depth of the pipeline escape $\left(=z_{o}-10\right)$
2. The bubble size ( $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}$ ) which also determines the slip velocity ( $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ ) by eqn (2.2.38)
3. The mass release rate $\left(\dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right)$ - either input directly or calculated, via eqn (B.|8), Appendix B, from the size of the escape hole.

The other parameters are set to standard values, given in Table 4.2.1, but the program is designed to allow these values to change.

The standard value of $S_{o}$ comes from a pipeline condition of $p=140$ atmospheres and $T=280 \mathrm{~K}$. The value of UCONS denotes the initial fixed value of the heat transfer coefficient as described in section 3.4.

The value of $K_{1}$, (2.2.5), may be altered by entering a value for the entrainment parameter, $\beta$, and using equation (2.3.11) for the case where $w_{c}=v, 2 b=d_{\text {eff }}$, (i.e. $a$ Top Hat profile), this reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{1}=\pi_{\beta} . \tag{4.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $\mathrm{K}_{2}=1$ (see eqn (2.2.6), corresponds to the bubbles lying wholly within the plume, and is the only case considered.

The value of $K_{3}$, (2.2.37), corresponds to a Top Hat profile and may be altered to model different profiles.
e.g. $2 /\left(1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)$ for a Gaussian profile (Appendix E)

Table 4.2 .1

| PARAMETER | STANDARD VALUE |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ | 0.25 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{2}$ | 1 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{3}$ | 1 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{4}$ | 0.5 |
| $\hat{\mathrm{M}}$ | 0.016 |
| $\Theta^{\ominus}$ | $5 \pi /{ }_{18}\left(50^{\circ}\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {sea }}$ | 280 |
| UCONS | 300 |
| $\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}}$ | 32.2 |

### 4.3 Numerical Procedure

The main components of each step in the numerical integration are as follows:

1. Use of (4.1.6) translates the height risen, $h$, into a pressure head, $z$.
2. Comparison of the actual entropy of the gas with that of saturated gas at the same depth (i.e.pressure), (4.1.10), determines the fraction of gas in the vapour phase (4.1.7).
3. Knowledge of the entropy allows calculation of the temperature of the gas, (4.1.8), (4.1.9).
4. Calculation of the density of the vapour phase, $\rho_{g_{g}}$, usirig the ideal gas law (4.1.5) plus (4.1.4) gives ${ }_{g}$ the mean density of the bubbles.
5. From the temperature it is then possible to calculate the thermal conductivity, $k$, from (4.1.14) and hence, via (4.1.12) the heat transfer coefficient can be found. The value of $\alpha,(4.1 .13)$, on the first step is obtained from the initial conditions (giving a value of $\alpha=1$ ) and thereafter is calculated from the conditions at the previous step (i.e. those of $A_{1}$, $v$ and. $\rho_{B}$ ).
6. Equations (4.1.1) - (4.1.3) are then integrated and the values of $h, A_{1}, v$ and $S$ updated.
7. Using (2.2.37), (2.2.43) and (4.1.13) the values of $v_{g}, d_{\text {eff }}$ and $\alpha$ are calculated, while the time elapsed is updated using the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{\text {new }}=t_{\text {old }}+\frac{\Delta h}{v_{g}} \tag{4.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{o l d}$ was assigned a value of zero on the first step.

The integration then moves on to the next step and the above components are repeated.

The integration ceases when the surface is reached. At intervals, dictated by another input parameter,
the values of $t$, depth, $v_{g}, d_{e f f}, T, S, \quad \xi, \rho_{B}$ and $\alpha$ are printed.

### 4.4 Variations

(A) To use the program to make comparisons with experimental work, or the numerical work of Sjøen (1983), certain modifications are built into the program.

1. The gas involved can be air, rather than methane.
2. Rather than specifying $d_{e}$ and $\dot{m}_{g}$ it is possible to specify the atmospheric volume rate of release plus the slip velocity.
3. It is assumed that there will be no great drop in pressure as the air is released. Hence there will be no drop in temperature, and so the gas will.be at the same temperature as the sea water and the risewill be isothermal.
4. The equations relating to entropy and vapour fraction are not applicable to air. Due to the higher temperature, the air will be completely in the vapour phase, and
.5 is assigned a value of 1.0 throughout. We are not interested in the entropy directly, since we know the temperature and can calculate the gas density from this via (4.1.5). It is possible, therefore, to ignore (4.1.3) and reduce the system to two equations.
5. The molecular weight is automatically changed for air calculations to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{M}=0.029 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{mol} . \tag{4.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

B. Referring to 3.1 which gave four possible routes to describe thermodynamically the rise of the gas. Route (3) is the one described in the general program.

Route (4) is highly unlikely and so is not considered. The other two routes; the opposite extremes are catered for.

1. For no heat transfer, it is simply necessary to set the heat transfer coefficient to zero, i.e. set UCONS to zero, and do not change to the variable from (4.1.12).
2. The other extreme case, where the rise is isothermal, has been discussed at the end of 3.4.

The entropy is calculated from equation (3.5.1) and compared to that of saturated gas (4.1.10). If $S^{\prime}=S_{\text {sat }}$,., then the necessary calculations cannot be made and so the program is stopped.

If $S^{\prime}>S_{\text {sat }}$, the entropy calculated from (3.5.1) is the actual entropy of the gas, the vapour fraction is 1.0 , and the rest of the calculations are as for main case.

### 4.5 Validation of Model

The first step was to compare the results with those obtained by Chesters et al (1980), since the equations used were initially motivated by their system. This necessitated using the variation which allowed for air to be used as the gas.

To make a direct comparison, non-dimensionalised values were required. Rather than reformulate the system of equations in non-dimensional form, the results, themselves, were non-dimensionalised, using the same scaling as Chester, namely,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\hat{Z}= & \mathrm{z} / \mathrm{L}\}
\end{array} \begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{L}=\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{o}}^{2} / \mathrm{g}\right)^{1 / 5} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{D}}=\mathrm{d} / \mathrm{L} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~V}}=\mathrm{v} / \mathrm{U} \tag{4.5.2}
\end{aligned}
$$

A little care was required in the correlation of the output.

1. A conversion factor is necessary to convert

$$
\hat{D}_{\text {eff }} \text { to } \hat{D}
$$

Now,

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{. \pi d_{\text {eff }}^{2}}{4} & =\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}+K_{2} A_{g}  \tag{2.2.6}\\
\Rightarrow & 1
\end{align*}
$$

$$
=\mathrm{d}^{2} /_{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{eff}}}{ }^{2}+\alpha .
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d}=\sqrt{1-\alpha} \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{eff}} \tag{4.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{D}=\sqrt{1-\alpha} \hat{D}_{\text {eff }} \tag{4.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. In a similar way to 1 . it is necessary to convert

$$
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} \text { to } \hat{\mathrm{V}}_{\mathrm{g}}
$$

Now (2.2.37) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{g}=K_{3} v+v_{r} \\
& \Rightarrow \quad \frac{v_{g}}{U}=\frac{K_{3} v}{U}+\frac{v_{r}}{U} \\
& \text { ide. } \hat{\mathrm{V}}_{\mathrm{g}}=\mathrm{K}_{3} \hat{\mathrm{~V}}+\hat{\mathrm{V}}_{\mathrm{r}} \tag{4.5.5}
\end{align*}
$$

3. Values of $\hat{Z}_{o}-\hat{Z}$ are required, where $\hat{Z}$ refers to the pressure head, but the output from the program refers to true depths.

Letting

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{0}^{1}=\text { pressure head corresponding to } z_{0} \\
& z^{1}=\text { pressure head corresponding to } z
\end{aligned}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{0}^{1}=z_{0}+10 \\
& z^{1}=z+10
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{Z}_{0}^{1}=\frac{z_{0}^{1}}{L}=\frac{z_{0}+10}{L}=\hat{Z}_{0}+10 / L \\
& \hat{Z}^{1}=\frac{z^{1}}{L}=\frac{z+10}{L}=\hat{Z}+10 / L
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{Z}_{0}^{1}-\hat{Z}^{1}=\hat{Z}_{0}-\hat{Z}^{1} \tag{4.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that it makes no difference whether we use true depths or pressure heads.

It may be, however, that $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}-\hat{Z}_{o}$ will not come close to $\hat{Z}_{0}$.

At the surface $z^{1}=10$, so that at any point of the rise $z^{1} \geqslant 10$.

Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& z_{o}^{1}-z^{1}
\end{align*} \leqslant z_{o}^{1}-10 \quad, \quad \hat{z}_{o}^{1}-\hat{z}^{1} \leqslant \hat{z}_{o}^{1}-10 / L
$$

If the volume release rate is small, then $L$ is small (4.5.1), and $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}-\hat{z}^{1}$ is significantly less than $\hat{Z}_{o}{ }^{1}$.
4. The values of the constants $K_{1}-K_{4}$ were the same as those used by Chesters.
5. Output from the present model will always yield a value of $\hat{D}_{0}=0$, since this comes from the initial
value of $A_{1}$ which was zero, on the assumption that initially the area of the plume was entirely gas.

This is not in total agreement with Chesters who assumes a standard value of $\hat{D}_{o}=2$. From the sensitivity analysis done on $\hat{D}_{o}$ by Chesters, it only affects the solutions slightly in the initial stages, where the model does not describe conditions accurately anyway. After this the results are independent of decreasing the value of $\hat{D}_{o}$.

## RESULTS

Table 4.5 .1 shows values of $\hat{D}$ at a number of values of $\hat{Z}_{0}-\hat{Z}$ for a number of cases. For values of $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}$ and $\hat{V}_{r}$ equal to those standard ones of Chesters, the agreement is very good, except for the first reading which is a little high. This, however, is in the initial region where model is not thought to be accurate.

The sensitivity studies of Chesters predict that variation in $\hat{V}_{r}$ has little effect on $\hat{D}$, while variation in $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}$ does give rise to slight changes; a smaller than standard $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}$ leading to an increase in $\hat{D}$, while a larger than standard value shows very little change in $\hat{D}$.

Cases 3-7 have larger values of $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}$ but show little variation in $\hat{D}$ (last two values of $\hat{D}$ in each case are rather high, but again program may not accurately predict conditions close to the surface).

Cases 8 , 9 have a lower value of $\hat{Z}_{0}^{1}$ and initially show larger values of $\hat{D}$ though this increase does seem to disappear in last values.


Table 4.5 .2 shows an identical set of cases involving the nondimensional velocity $\hat{\mathrm{V}}$.

All cases show very good agreement with the results of Chesters, except, perhaps close to the surface where values are a little low. Thus, the variation in $\hat{Z}_{o}^{1}$ has little effect on the results as noted by Chesters, while the slight variation in $\hat{\mathrm{V}}_{\mathrm{r}}$ in cases 8,9 is linked to a very slight increase in values of $V$, again backing up the observations of Chesters.

CONCLUSION

These two sets of results show that, at least in the main part of the rise, the present model gives solutions very close to those of Chesters.
Table 4.5 .2


### 4.6 Sjøen Results vs Present Model

It has already been noted in Chapter 2 how closely the theory behind the present model matched that of sjøen (1983). Here a comparison is made of the two sets of solutions obtained for the same input conditions of depth, flow rate and slip velocity.

## Variations in Standard Program

1. Calculations based on air
2. Volume flow rate and slip velocity input rather than mass flow rate and bubble diameter.
3. To take into account the variation between Gaussian and Top Hat profiles, the constants $K_{1}, K_{3}$ are altered.
(a) Value of $K_{1}$ From Appendix E, (E.20), $\beta_{\mathrm{T}}=\sqrt{2} \beta_{\mathrm{G}}$ and hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{1}=\pi \beta_{T}=\sqrt{2} \pi \beta_{G} . \tag{4.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) Value of $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ From eqn. (2.2.37)

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{g}=k_{3} v+v_{r} \tag{4.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, as shown in Appendix E,


The subscripts $G$, $T$ will denote Gaussian, Top Hat values respectively.
$w_{G}, b_{G}, \alpha_{G}, \lambda_{G}$, may be interpreted as exactly the values of centre-line velocity, effective plume radius, centretline void fraction and scaling parameter for void fraction profile quoted in Sjoen's results.
$\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ may be interpreted as v and $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff/ }}$ from the present model, with $\alpha_{T}$ equal to the uniform void fraction.

Since the present program outputs values of the average gas velocity, this must be translated into a value for $\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}$, using (4.6.2) namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}=\mathrm{v}=\frac{\left(1+\lambda_{\mathrm{G}}^{2}\right)}{2}\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{4.6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Linear interpolation has been used to evaluate $v, d_{e f f}$ and, ${ }_{T}$ at depths corresponding to those given by Sjøen.

## RESULTS

Table 4.6 .1 shows the surface values of liquid velocity, plume radius and void fraction in 12 cases, along with the ratios of Sjoen's values to those of the present model (Gaussian to Top Hat).

| Case <br> No. | $w_{G}$ | $w_{T}$ | $w_{G} /{ }_{w_{T}}$ | $b_{G}$ | $b_{T}$ | $b_{G} /{ }_{b T}$ | $\alpha_{G}$ | $\alpha_{T}$ | $\alpha_{G} / \alpha_{T}$ | $\lambda_{G}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.364 | 0.180 | 2.02 | .118 | 0.172 | 0.686 | 0.0165 | 0.00379 | 4.35 | 0.7 |
| 2 | 0.280 | 0.139 | 2.01 | 0.0973 | 0.141 | 0.690 | 0.0133 | 0.00236 | 5.64 | 0.61 |
| 3 | 0.649 | 0.322 | 2.02 | 0.843 | 1.205 | 0.700 | 0.00712 | 0.00173 | 4.12 | 0.7 |
| 4 | 0.730 | 0.361 | 2.02 | 1.05 | 1.50 | 0.700 | 0.00860 | 0.00207 | 4.15 | 0.7 |
| 5 | 0.826 | 0.409 | 2.02 | 1.08 | 1.555 | 0.695 | 0.0110 | 0.00265 | 4.15 | 0.7 |
| 6 | 0.874 | 0.431 | 2.03 | 1.19 | 1.725 | 0.690 | 0.0128 | 0.00304 | 4.21 | 0.7 |
| 7 | 1.07 | 0.528 | 2.03 | 2.25 | 3.20 | 0.703 | 0.00825 | 0.00205 | 4.02 | 0.7 |
| 8 | 1.22 | 0.603 | 2.02 | 3.96 | 5.65 | 0.701 | 0.0134 | 0.00324 | 4.14 | 0.7 |
| 9 | 0.999 | 0.495 | 2.02 | 7.36 | 10.4 | 0.708 | 0.00496 | 0.00122 | 4.07 | 0.7 |
| 10 | 0.477 | 0.221 | 2.02 | 0.270 | 0.392 | 0.689 | 0.00673 | 0.00160 | 4.21 | 0.7 |
| 11 | 0.535 | 0.263 | 2.03 | 0.329 | 0.477 | 0.690 | 0.00897 | 0.00237 | 3.78 | 0.74 |
| 12 | 0.628 | 0.309 | 2.03 | 0.386 | 0.560 | 0.689 | 0.0108 | 0.00322 | 3.35 | 0.79 |

Table 4.6.1: Comparison of velocity, plume width and gas fraction: subscripts $G, T$ (Gaussian, Top Hat) refer to Sjoen's results and present model respectively.

Comparing these ratios with the theoretical predictions, based on the assumption of a negligible void fraction and $\cdot \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}=1$, as shown in Appendix E.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \underline{\mathrm{w}_{G}}=2 \\
& { }^{W} T \\
& \frac{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{G}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\frac{\alpha_{G}}{\alpha_{T}}=\frac{2}{\lambda_{G}}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
4.08 & \lambda_{G}=0.7  \tag{4.6.7}\\
5.37 & \lambda_{G}=0.61 \\
3.65 & \lambda_{G}=0.74 \\
3.20 & \lambda_{G}=0.79
\end{array} .\right.
$$

We can see that there is good agreement in all cases. The fact that in general the velocity and void fraction ratios were found to be slightly larger, and the radius ratio slightly smaller than the theoretical values fits in well with the trends suggested in Appendix E for non-negligible void fraction.

Tables 4.6 .2 to 4.4 .6 concentrate on cases $1,2,7,8$, \& 11 and show the corresponding values throughout the rise, rather than just those at the surface. The term $\mathrm{nm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ refers to "normal" $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, lee. at standard temperature and pressure
Table 4.6.2 Case 1 depth $=1.093 \mathrm{~m}$, flow rate $=0.0001416 \mathrm{~nm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$

| z | $w_{G}$ | ${ }^{W}$ T | ${ }^{w_{G}} /{ }_{w_{T}}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}}$ | ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{G} / \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\alpha_{G}$ |  | $\alpha_{T}$ | ${ }^{G} /{ }_{\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{T}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.168 | 0.654 | 0.323 | 2.02 | 0.0192 | 0.0322 | 0.596 | 3.82 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | $0.677 \times 10^{-1}$ | 5.64 |
| 0.279 | 0.578 | 0.279 | 2.07 | 0.0305 | 0.0488 | 0.625 | 1.67 | " | 0.329 | 5.08 |
| 0.325 | 0.551 | 0.267 | 2.06 | 0.0354 | 0.0560 | 0.632 | 1.29 | " | 0.262 " | 4.92 |
| 0.381 | 0.523 | 0.254 | 2.06 | 0.0413 | 0.0640 | 0.645 | 9.87 | $\times 10^{-2}$ | $2.05 \times 10^{-2}$ | 4.81 |
| 0.427 | 0.504 | 0.245 | 2.06 | 0.0462 | 0.0710 | 0.651 | 8.12 | " | 1.72 | 4.72 |
| 0.483 | 0.483 | 0.235 | 2.06 | 0.0522 | 0.0795 | 0.657 | 6.59 | " | 1.41 | 4.67 |
| 0.52 | 0.469 | 0.229 | 2.05 | 0.0571 | 0.0865 | 0.660 | 5.64 | " | 1.22 | 4.62 |
| 0.584 | 0.453 | 0.221 | 2.05 | 0.0630 | 0.0950 | 0.663 | 4.76 | " | 1.04 " | 4.58 |
| 0.640 | 0.439 | 0.215 | 2.04 | 0.0690 | 0.104 | 0.663 | 4.08 | " | 0.900 " | 4.53 |
| 0.686 | 0.428 | 0.210 | 2.04 | 0.0739 | 0.110 | 0.672 | 3.62 | " | $0.805{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.50 |
| 0.742 | 0.417 | 0.204 | 2.04 | 0.0799 | 0.119 | 0.671 | 3.17 | " | $0.70{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.47 |
| 0.788 | 0.408 | 0.200 | 2.04 | 0.0848 | 0.126 | 0.673 | 2.86 | " | 0.644 " | 4.44 |
| 0.843 | 0.399 | 0.196 | 2.04 | 0.0908 | 0.134 | 0.678 | 2.55 | " | 0.577 " | 4.42 |
| 0.890 | 0.391 | 0.192 | 2.04 | 0.0957 | 0.142 | 0.674 | 2.33 | " | $0.528{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.41 |
| 0.945 | 0.383 | 0.188 | 2.04 | 0.102 | 0.150 | 0.680 | 2.10 | " | $0.480{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.38 |
| 0.991 | 0.377 | 0.186 | 2.03 | 0.107 | 0.156 | 0.686 | 1.94 | " | 0.445 " | 4.36 |
| 1.05 | 0.370 | 0.182 | 2.03 | 0.113 | 0.166 | 0.681 | 1.77 | " | $0.40{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.37 |
| 1.09 | 0.364 | 0.180 | 2.02 | 0.118 | 0.172 | 0.686 | 1.65 | " | 0.379 " | 4.35 |

Table 4.6.3: Case 2. depth $=1.065 \mathrm{~m}$, flow rate $=0.0000425 \mathrm{~nm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$

Table 4.6.4 Case 7. depth $=32.06 \mathrm{~m}$, flow rate $=0.060 \mathrm{~nm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$

| z | ${ }^{\mathbf{w}}{ }_{G}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{W}} \mathrm{T}$ | ${ }^{w_{G /} /{ }_{w T}}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{G}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}} / \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | ${ }^{\alpha}{ }_{G}$ |  | ${ }^{\alpha} \mathrm{T}$ |  | ${ }^{\alpha} \mathrm{G} / \alpha^{T}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.43 | 2.04 | 0.998 | 2.04 | 0.119 | 0.198 | 0.601 | 4.42 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 0.800 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 5.52 |
| 3.27 | 1.65 | 0.797 | 2.07 | 0.258 | 0.395 | 0.653 | 1.18 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 0.251 | " | 4.70 |
| 5.11 | 1.44 | 0.700 | 2.06 | 0.400 | 0.595 | 0.672 | 5.79 | $\mathrm{x} 10^{-2}$ | 1.28 | $\times 10^{-2}$ | 4.52 |
| 6.64 | 1.33 | 0.648 | 2.05 | 0.517 | 0.765 | 0.676 | 3.85 | " | 0.856 | " | 4.50 |
| 8.48 | 1.24 | 0.611 | 2.03 | 0.657 | 0.965 | 0.681 | 2.66 | " | 0.600 | " | 4.43 |
| 10.0 | 1.19 | 0.580 | 2.05 | 0.773 | 1.12 | 0.690 | 2.09 | " | 0.478 | " | 4.37 |
| 11.8 | 1.14 | 0.559 | 2.04 | 0.910 | 1.32 | 0.689 | 1.65 | " | 0.386 | " | 4.27 |
| 13.4 | 1.11 | 0.542 | 2.05 | 1.02 | 1.48 | 0.689 | 1.41 | " | 0.328 | " | 4.30 |
| 15.2 | 1.08 | 0.528 | 2.05 | 1.16 | 1.66 | 0.699 | 1.20 | " | 0.281 | " | 4.27 |
| 16.7 | 1.06 | 0.519 | 2.04 | 1.27 | 1.82 | 0.698 | 1.07 | " | 0.252 | " | 4.25 |
| 18.6 | 1.04 | 0.511 | 2.04 | 1.40 | 2.02 | 0.693 | 9.62 | $\times 10^{-3}$ | 2.27 | $\times 10^{-3}$ | 4.24 |
| 20.4 | 1.03 | 0.506 | 2.04 | 1.53 | 2.18 | 0.702 | 8.83 | " | 2.09 | " | 4.22 |
| 22.0 | 1.02 | 0.503 | 2.03 | 1.63 | 2.34 | 0.697 | 8.35 | " | 1.98 | " | 4.22 |
| 23.8 | 1.02 | 0.502 | 2.03 | 1.75 | 2.52 | 0.694 | 7.96 | " | 1.90 | " | 4.19 |
| 25.3 | 1.02 | 0.502 | 2.03 | 1.85 | 2.65 | 0.698 | 7.77 | " | 1.86 | " | 4.18 |
| 27.2 | 1.03 | 0.506 | 2.04 | 1.97 | 2.82 | 0.699 | 7.69 | " | 1.84 | " | 4.18 |
| 28.7 | 1.03 | 0.510 | 2.02 | 2.06 | 2.94 | 0.701 | 7.76 | " | 1.86 | " | 4.17 |
| 30.5 | 1.05 | 0.519 | 2.02 | 2.16 | 3.08 | 0.701 | 8.02 | " | 1.94 | " | 4.13 |
| 32.1 | 1.07 | 0.528 | 2.03 | 2.25 | 3.20 | 0.703 | 8.25 | " | 2.05 | " | 4.02 |

Table 4.6.5 Case 8. depth $=23.74 \mathrm{~m}$, flow rate $=0.33 \mathrm{~nm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$

| z | ${ }^{W}{ }_{G}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{w}}$ T | ${ }^{W}{ }_{\text {G }} /{ }_{\text {WT }}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{G}$ | ${ }^{\text {T }}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{T}}$ | ${ }^{\alpha}{ }_{G}$ |  | $\alpha_{T}$ |  | ${ }^{\alpha}{ }_{G /} \alpha_{T}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.57 | 2.13 | 1.04 | 2.05 | 0.305 | 0.510 | 0.598 | 4.49 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 0.814 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 5.52 |
| 2.90 | 1.86 | . 0.887 | 2.10 | 0.537 | 0.865 | 0.621 | '1.71 | " | 0.335 | " | 5.10 |
| 4.23 | 1.66 | 0.805 | 2.06 | 0.775 | 1.19 | 0.651 | 9.39 | $\times 10^{-2}$ | 1.97 x | $\times 10^{-2}$ | 4.77 |
| 5.34 | 1.56 | 0.752 | 2.07 | 0.973 | 1.47 | 0.662 | 6.55 | " | 1.42 | " | 4.61 |
| 6.67 | 1.46 | 0.708 | 2.06 | 1.21 | 1.80 | 0.672 | 4.68 | " | 1.04 | " | 4.50 |
| 7.77 | 1.40 | 0.685 | 2.04 | 1.41 | 2.08 | 0.678 | 3.74 | " | 0.844 | " | 4.43 |
| 9.11 | 1.35 | 0.656 | 2.06 | 1.64 | 2.41 | 0.680 | 2.99 | " | 0.680 | " | 4.40 |
| 10.2 | 1.31 | 0.641 | 2.04 | 1.83 | 2.69 | 0.680 | 2.57 | " | 0.583 | " | 4.41 |
| 11.5 | 1.28 | 0.626 | 2.04 | 2.06 | 3.00 | 0.687 | 2.20 | " | 0.506 | " | 4.35 |
| 12.7 | 1.25 | 0.611 | 2.05 | 2.25 | 3.29 | 0.684 | 1.97 | " | 0.452 | " | 4.36 |
| 14.0 | 1.23 | 0.603 | 2.04 | 2.47 | 3.59 | 0.688 | 1.76 | " | 0.410 | " | 4.29 |
| 15.3 | 1.22 | 0.596 | 2.05 | 2.69 | 3.89 | 0.692 | 1.61 | " | 0.377 | " | 4.27 |
| 16.4 | 1.21 | 0.592 | 2.04 | 2.87 | 4.14 | 0.693 | 1.51 | " | 0.355 | " | 4.25 |
| 17.8 | 1.20 | 0.589 | 2.04 | 3.08 | 4.46 | 0.691 | 1.42 | " | 0.335 | " | 4.24 |
| 18.9 | 1.20 | 0.588 | 2.04 | 3.26 | 4.70 | 0.694 | 1.37 | " | 0.325 | " | 4.22 |
| . 20.2 | 1.20 | 0.589 | 2.04 | 3.46 | 4.97 | 0.696 | 1.33 | " | 0.317 | " | 4.20 |
| 21.3 | 1.20 | 0.592 | 2.03 | 3.62 | 5.20 | 0.696 | 1.32 | " | 0.315 | " | 4.19 |
| 22.6 | 1.21 | 0.596 | 2.03 | 3.81 | 5.45 | 0.699 | 1.32 | " | 0.317 | " | 4.16 |
| 23.7 | 1.22 | 0.603 | 2.02 | 3.96 | 5.65 | 0.701 | 1.34 | " | 0.324 | " | 4.14 |


| 2 | ${ }^{\mathbf{w}}{ }_{G}$ | ${ }^{W}$ T | WG/ wT | $\mathrm{b}_{G}$ | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{bG}^{\prime} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\alpha_{G}$ |  | $\alpha_{\text {T }}$ |  | $\alpha_{G / \alpha T}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.424 | 1.05 | 0.526 | 2.00 | 0.0368 | 0.0600 | 0.613 | 3.60 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 0.736 | $\times 10^{-1}$ | 4.89 |
| 0.645 | 0.965 | 0.466 | 2.10 | 0.0535 | 0.0865 | 0.618 | 1.83 | " | 0.391 | " | 4.68 |
| 0.866 | 0.883 | 0.426 | 2.07 | 0.0710 | 0.112 | 0.634 | 1.12 | " | 0.252 | " | 4.44 |
| 1.05 | 0.830 | 0.402 | 2.06 | 0.0857 | 0.132 | 0.649 | 8.07 | $\times 10^{-2}$ | 1.89 x | $\times 10^{-2}$ | 4.27 |
| 1.27 | 0.779 | 0.378 | 2.06 | 0.103 | 0.158 | 0.652 | 5.85 | " | 1.39 | " | 4.21 |
| 1.46 | 0.744 | 0.362 | 2.06 | 0.118 | 0.179 | 0.659 | 4.66 | " | 1.13 | " | 4.12 |
| 1.68 | 0.710 | 0.345 | 2.06 | 0.136 | 0.204 | 0.667 | 3.68 | " | 0.904 | " | 4.07 |
| 1.86 | 0.685 | 0.334 | 2.05 | 0.151 | 0.224 | 0.674 | 3.10 | " | 0.772 | " | 4.02 |
| 2.08 | 0.660 | 0.323 | 2.04 | 0.169 | 0.250 | 0.676 | 2.58 | " | 0.648 | " | 3.98 |
| 2.27 | 0.642 | 0.314 | 2.04 | 0.183 | 0.272 | 0.673 | 2.25 | " | 0.566 | " | 3.98 |
| 2.49 | 0.623 | 0.304 | 2.05 | 0.201 | 0.296 | 0.679 | 1.93 | " | 0.492 | " | 3.92 |
| 2.71 | 0.606 | 0.297 | 2.04 | 0.219 | 0.320 | 0.684 | 1.69 | " | 0.433 | " | 3.90 |
| 2.89 | 0.594 | 0.292 | 2.03 | 0.233 | 0.340 | 0.685 | 1.52 | " | 0.394 | " | 3.86 |
| 3.11 | 0.580 | 0.285 | 2.04 | 0.251 | 0.366 | 0.686 | 1.36 | " | 0.352 |  | 3.86 |
| 3.30 | 0.570 | 0.280 | 2.04 | 0.266 | 0.387 | 0.687 | 1.25 | " | 0.323 | " | 3.87 |
| 3.52 | 0.559 | 0.275 | 2.03 | 0.283 | 0.412 | 0.687 | 1.13 | " | 0.294 | " | 3.84 |
| 3.70 | 0.551 | 0.271 | 2.03 | 0.297 | 0.432 | 0.688 | 1.05 | " | 0.275 | " | 3.82 |
| 3.93 | 0.542 | 0.266 | 2.04 | 0.315 | 0.457 | 0.689 | 9.64 | x $10^{-3}$ | 2.52 x | $\times 10^{-3}$ | 3.83 |
| 4.11 | 0.535 | 0.263 | 2.03 | 0.327 | 0.477 | 0.686 | 8.97 | x " | 2.37 | " | 3.78 |

Each table shows the same trend in the three ratios:


These three observations are as expected and reflect the fact that in the initial stages, the effect of the non-negligible void fraction is most pronounced.

A final comparison made was that of Mass Flux at the surface, which it would seem reasonable to assume should be the same irrespective of the choice of profile.

From Appendix E(E5, E6), we have the two expressions for Mass flux of liquid

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{G},}={ }^{\pi \rho_{1}}{ }^{\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{G}}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{G}}{ }^{2}\left(1-\frac{\alpha \cdot G^{1+1} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}{}\right) \\
& \dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{T}}=\pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) \quad\left(\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}=1\right) \quad(4.6 .9)
\end{aligned}
$$

Table 4.6 .7 gives the results of calculation of mass flux at the surface for the 12 cases considered previously, where, as before, subscript $G$ refers to $S j \phi e n$ value and $T$ to those of present model.

| Case Number | $\mathrm{m}_{G}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{-\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{G}}}$ | $\left.\frac{\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{T}}-\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{G}}\right)}{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{G}}}\right) \times 100 \%$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 15.8 | 16.7 | 0.9 | 5.70 |
| 2 | 8.3 | 8.66 | 0.36 | 4.38 |
| 3 | $1.45 \times 10^{3}$ | $1.47 \times 10^{3}$ | 20 | 1.38 |
| 4 | $2.52 \times 10^{3}$ | $2.55 \times 10^{3}$ | 30 | 1.19 |
| 5 | $3.02 \times 10^{3}$ | $3.10 \times 10^{3}$ | 80 | 2.65 |
| 6 | $3.87 \times 10^{3}$ | $4.02 \times 10^{3}$ | 150 | 3.88 |
| 7 | $1.70 \times 10^{4}$ | $1.70 \times 10^{4}$ | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | $5.98 \times 10^{4}$ | $6.03 \times 10^{4}$ | 500 | 0.84 |
| 9 | $1.70 \times 10^{5}$ | $1.68 \times 10^{5}$ | -2000 | -1.18 |
| 10 | $1.02 \times 10^{2}$ | $1.07 \times 10^{2}$ | 5 | 4.90 |
| 11 | $1.81 \times 10^{2}$ | $1.88 \times 10^{2}$ | 7 | 3.87 |
| 12 | $2.93 \times 10^{2}$ | $3.03 \times 10^{2}$ | 10 | 3.41 |

Table 4.6.7 Comparison of Liquid Mass flux at the surface

## RESULTS

It can be seen from the relative differences that there is very good agreement between $m_{G}$ and $m_{T}$ in all 12 cases.

The moduli of the relative differences, in fact, have a mean of $2.78 \%$ and a sample standard deviation of $1.83 \%$, while the true relative differences have a mean of $2.58 \%$ and a sample standard deviation of $2.12 \%$.

The numerical results bear out the claim that the two models are very similar, and that by making use of the relationships in Appendix E, the present model can be used to predict Gaussian values.

## CHAPTER 5

## SURVEY OF EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

### 5.1 General

A brief review is given of known bubble plume experiments. How relevant they are to the present work is debatable. This project was undertaken for the oil industry, which is interested in massive release rates of hydrocarbon gas, whereas the few experimental results available are concerned with relatively small releases of air. Indeed the volumetric flow rates used in the experiments are lower by a factor of thousands. In most cases, also, the depth of release is lower by a factor of $10^{2}$; two exceptions being Topham (1975) and Milgram (1983). Since the surface tension of natural gas against water is similar to that of air against water it is thought that an escape of air bubbles should have the same characteristics as a gas "blowout". This reasoning, however, breaks down at great pressure, i.e. large release depths.

### 5.2 Review of Bubble Plume Experiments

Kobus (1968) conducted his experiments in an 8 by 280 metre tank with a release depth of 4.5 m , and various release rates of between 0.00013 and 0.006 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. The only data obtained was that of the velocity profile at certain heights.

The experiments of Goossens (1979) were on a very small scale with a release depth of 0.28 m and airflow rates of the order of $10^{-5}-10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, similar to those of Tekeli \&

Maxwell (1978), although they had a slightly deeper tank giving a release depth of 1 m .

Fanneløp \& Sjøen (1980) performed experiments in a 10.5 by 260 m towing tank with a depth of 10 m . They used airflow rates of $0.005-0.022$ normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ and measured fluid velocities, as well as influx towards plume (to determine the entrainment parameter).

Fazal \& Milgram (1980) used a cylindrical tank of diameter 1.65 m and a release depth of 3.9 m . They quote only one release rate of 0.00236 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. Their measurements covered air-bubble velocity and momentum flux (from which they derived the liquid velocity) plus the gas fraction distribution within the plume.

Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) had a similar laboratory set up to Fazal \& Milgram (1982), but considered four release rates varying from 0.000205 to 0.002341 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. They measured bubble and liquid velocity distributions, momentum flux distribution and mean centre-line gas fraction.

Those on a larger scale, which were conducted in open water, include Topham (1975) who used release depths of 23 m and 60 m and release rates of between 0.06 and 0.36 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ 。

These release rates are of the same order as that quoted by Topham in a 'standard Beaufort Sea blowout', which refers to an oil blowout with dissolved gas contained in the oil reservoir. Here the escaping gas rate was 0.66 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. This, however, is still far less than a typical
volumetric release rate encountered in the pure gas escapes being considered in this thesis which is more likely to be 1500 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. Topham only obtained measurements of flow velocity vs radius at various heights. Milgram (1983) considered a release depth of 50 m and flow rates of up to 0.59 normal $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, thus considering situations similar to those of Topham (1975). Milgram, too, only managed to make measurements involving velocity profiles.

### 5.3 Use of Experimental work

A number of parameters used in the theoretical model are assigned standard values, based on experimental observations. These include the slip velocity, $v_{r}$, the entrainment parameter, $B$, and the gas/velocity radius ratio, $\lambda$. This last parameter is also referred to as the Schmidt number (see e.g. Milgram \& Van Houten (1982)).

Previous mention has been made of typical values of ${ }^{v} r$, and $\beta$ in section 2.2 .

Typical values of $\lambda$ have been suggested, either by visual observation or by comparison of void fraction profile to velocity profile.

Fannelфp \& Sjøen (1980) estimate that $\lambda=0.65 \pm 0.1$, while Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) predict a range of values, $\lambda=0.59-0.86$.

Milgram (1983) notes that larger scale plumes, having an increased plume velocity but the same bubble size distribution as smaller ones should reflect an increased value for $\lambda$ (although still <1.0). His numerical results
for varying $\lambda$ show that a change of 0.1 in $\lambda$ leads to a barely-detectable change in plume characteristics, a view echoed by Sjøen (1983).

He, therefore, concludes that any value of $\lambda$ between 0.8 and 0.9 would be appropriate in all but the very small and slow plumes when a value of 0.8 should be used.

### 5.4 Comparisons of Experiments with Theory

The experimental results of Tekeli \& Maxwell (1978) Topham (1975), Fannelфp \& Sjøen (1980) and Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) are compared by Sjøen (1983) to his theoretical model. In section 4.6 we compared Sjøen's model to the present one, using, in fact, the very set of results he used in his comparison with the experimental values. Having shown the two models to be in fairly good agreement, it is only necessary, therefore, to comment on the results of Sjøen's comparison of theory with experiment.

His conclusion is that over the range of depths and release rates the agreement is very good, the most noticeable discrepancy being in the plume velocity where the theoretical predictions are somewhat higher than the measured mean values.

This may be explained by the fact that the theoretical model ignores the contribution to the momentum flux from the fluctuating component of the velocity. This was noted by Milgram \& Van Houten (1982) and Milgram (1983) and a correction made by introducing a momentum-amplification factor. While this factor is significantly greater than 1
in small scale laboratory experiments, it is reduced to a value close to 1 for larger laboratory experiments and is expected to be very close to 1 in the case of subsea pipeline ruptures.

## CHAPTER 6

SENSITIVITY STUDIES

### 6.1 General

As noted in Chapter 1, Smith (1982) concluded that two crucial parameters in determining the surface conditions were the bubble size, $d_{e}$, and the heat transfer coefficient, $h_{T}$. The reason for this may be seen by examining the expression for the heat transfer (3.4.1).

Clearly, the amount of heat transfer will influence the surface conditions, and this is affected by the bubble size (for equal volumes, the total effective surface area available for heat transfer is reduced as the bubble size is increased), and the heat transfer coefficient.

Change in bubble size will also affect the slip velocity and this too will have a bearing on the plume behaviour.

Available evidence on heat transfer coefficients, e.g. L'Ecuyer, is very limited, while bubble sizes quoted in the literature, e.g. Clift,Grace \& Weber (1978) are almost entirely concerned with air released at a rate which is lower by a factor of thousands than the massive release rates experienced in the oil industry and to which this work is aimed.

It should be possible to determine, theoretically, a "critical" bubble size on the basis of some kind of stability argument. Vanden-Broeck \& Keller(1980) and Miksis, Vanden Broeck \& Keller (1981) considered this approach. They, however, encountered great difficulty while considering only a very idealised problem with axial symmetry. Hence,
in view of the time available, a sensitivity analysis was thought to be the best method of obtaining some sort of answer.

It was hoped that, by performing a sensitivity analysis on each of the two variables, $d_{e}$ and $h_{T}$, it would be possible to investigate their influence on the final state of the gas and to ascertain how precisely each must be described to allow accurate prediction of surface conditions.

### 6.2 Initial Investigation

The effect of heat transfer was first assessed by considering the two extremes in Fig. 3.1.1 along with a general case allowing for an intermediate amount of heat transfer. Thus, the following cases were looked at
(a) Non-isothermal without heat transfer (route (1))
(b) Non-isothermal with heat transfer (route (3))
(i) fixed heat transfer coeff; $h_{T}=8$
(ii) variable heat transfer coeff; as given by equation (3.4.16)
(c) Isothermal (route (2))

All other parameters were held constant, and the standard set of values is given in Table 6.2.1.

| Parameter | Standard Value |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}$ | 32.2 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{1}$ | 0.25 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{2}$ | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{3}$ | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{4}$ | 0.5 |
| $\mathrm{~T}_{\text {sea }}$ | 280 |
| Depth $^{d_{e}}$ | 80 |
| $\dot{m}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | 0.018 |
|  | 2200 |

Table 6.2.1: Standard set of parameter values

The surface values of various parameters in each of the four cases are summarised in Table 6.2.2. Linear extrapolation was used to obtain values exactly at the surface, from the last two values output by the program, which lay in the range $10^{-3}<z<1.5$.

| Parameter |  | a | $\mathrm{b}(1)$ | $\mathrm{b}(2)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Time | 7.98 | 7.05 | 6.35 | c |
| $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | 11.0 | 14.6 | 14.7 | 14.7 |
| $\mathrm{~d}_{\text {eff }}$ | 19.8 | 22.6 | 24.0 | 24.1 |
| $\rho_{\mathrm{B}}$ | 2.21 | 0.790 | 0.703 | 0.686 |
| T | 116 | 244 | 274 | 280 |
| S | 32.2 | 42.5 | 43.5 | 43.6 |
| $\alpha$ | 0.292 | 0.479 | 0.463 | 0.466 |
| $\xi$ | 0.756 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |

Table 6.2.2 Surface values for varying amounts of heat transfer.

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The main points to be taken from Table 6.2 .2 are the variation in gas velocity, plume width and gas temperature as the heat transfer increases (since the variable heat transfer coefficient is always greater than the fixed value of $b(1)$, the heat transfer is greater in $b(2)$ than in $b(1))$.

It can be seen that all three variables increase with increasing heat transfer. The most dramatic changes are from case (a) to $b(1)$ while the changes from $b(2)$ to (c) are very slight.

The values for $\rho_{B}$ and $S$ are directly related to the temperature and need not be considered separately. It may be noted, however, that the significantly larger value of $\rho_{B}$
in case (a), which is not proportional to the drop in temperature, is due to the fact that $\xi<1$ implying that there is some liquid gas present.

From equation (4.1.13) it can be seen that $\alpha$ varies inversely with $. \rho_{B}, v_{g}$ and $d_{\text {eff }}$. The very large value of $\rho_{B}$ in, case (a) leads to the small value in $\alpha$. In the other three cases, however, as $v_{g}$ and $d_{\text {eff }}$ increase, $\rho_{B}$ decreases and the result is that $\alpha$ is very much the same.

From this, it seems to suggest that the effect of increasing heat transfer is to increase gas velocity, plume width and gas temperature while the void fraction will not change significantly so long as temperature is great enough for all gas to exist in vapour phase.

We shall now go on to examine the influence of the Heat Transfer coefficient in more detail.

### 6.3. Sensitivity Analysis of Heat Transfer Coefficient

The effect of varying the Heat Transfer Coefficient is now considered in more detail.

The procedure is as follows

1. The standard set of conditions are as given in Table 6.1.1.
2. A non-isothermal expansion is assumed with a constant value for the heat transfer coefficient, $h_{T}$.
3. $h_{T}$ is varied through the values
$0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,20,30,40,50,60,70,80,90,100$

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Table (6.3.1) shows the surface values of a number of parameters for each value of $h_{T}$, linear extrapolation again being used to give the values exactly at the surface.

As noted in 6.2, the three parameters of most interest are the gas velocity, the plume diameter and the gas temperature.

Graphs of final gas velocity, plume diameter and temperature against $h_{T}$ are shown in Fig. 6.3.1 (a), (b), (c).

It can be seen that all three show a similar trend an increase with $h_{T}$ up to approximately $h_{T}=10$, followed by a levelling off to an asymptotic limit. By comparison with the final column of Table 6.2.2, this asymptotic limit corresponds to the isothermal case.

This limiting value is achieved earliest by the velocity, then the temperature, and finally by the diameter.

A reasonable conclusion to be drawn would appear to be that for $h_{T}>40$, the surface values of all three parameters are independent of $h_{T}$ and are equal to the values encountered for an isothermal rise.

It was then decided to investigate the manner in which each of these parameters reaches its surface value, and see if this shows any variation with $h_{T}$.

The following three graphs
(a) Depth vs velocity for varying $h_{T}[9,10,20,30, \ldots, 100]$
(b) Depth vs diameter for varying $h_{T}[9,10,20,40,60,80,100]$


DIAMETER (m)


07
$\times$
$\times$
$\times$
$\times$
$\times$
$\times$
$\times$



|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| in m |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  <br>  |
|  |  |

Table 6.3.1
(c) Depth vis temperature for varying $h_{T}[9,10,20,30, \ldots 100]$ are shown in Fig. 6.3.2 (a), (c), (b).

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Fig. 6.3.2(a) shows that for $h_{T}>20$, where the surface velocities are approximately constant, the velocities are independent of $h_{T}$ from a depth of 30 m to the surface and follow a common path. At depths greater than 30 m , the paths begin to diverge one by one, the lower $h_{T}$ is the sooner the values diverge from the common path until at a depth of 70 m there is a distinct variation in velocity with heat transfer coefficient.

Fig. 6.3.2.(c) shows that for $h_{T}>40$, the diameter is independent of $h_{T}$ throughout the rise. From Fig. 6.3.1(b) it can be seen that it is only for $h_{T} \geqslant 40$ that the surface diameter is independent of $h_{T}$. For lower values of $h_{T}$, the variation in $d_{e f f}$ with $h_{T}$ is independent of depth.

Fig. 6.3.2(b) shows that the greater $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}$ is the more quickly the temperature reaches its maximum value. For $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=20$, the gas undergoes an isothermal expansion over approximately the final 30 m while for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=100$, the rise is isothermal after the first 10 m .

To conclude, it seems that from a depth of 30 m to the surface, the gas velocity, plume diameter and gas temperature are independent of the exact value of $h_{T}$ as long as it exceeds some critical value, evidently in the range 20-40. Below this, the velocity and temperature do show some variation with $h_{T}$ although this is only very appreciable in

TEMPERATURE (K)
(
DEPTH (m)


the temperature for $h_{T} \geqslant 10$.
Another point to note with regard to the variation in temperature with $h_{T}$, is the route the temperature takes from its initial value of 150 K , to its surface value
(a) For $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=0,1$, the temperature simply falls
(b) For $h_{T}=2-8$, the temperature falls initially, but then rises
(c) For $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=9,10,20$, the temperature varies as in (b) until close to the surface it experiences a slight decrease
(d) For $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}} \geqslant 30$, the temperature rises immediately and continues to its maximum value which it maintains until close to the surface where it undergoes a slight decrease as in (c).

This reflects a comment made in 3.1.
From (3.1.2)

$$
c_{p} d T=\delta q+\underbrace{v d p_{1}}_{\text {negative }}
$$

so that
$\delta q<|\nu d p|=>d T<0$
$\delta \mathrm{q}>|\nu \mathrm{dp}|=>\mathrm{d} T>0$

Hence, for $\delta \mathrm{q}$ small, the temperature will fall. e.g. for $h_{T}=0, \delta q=0$ and so the temperature falls
throughout the rise of the gas.
Cases (b), (c) occurs when $\delta q$ is initially < $|\gamma d p|$, but then as the bubbles expand $\delta \mathrm{q}$ increases above $|\gamma \mathrm{dp}|$.

Case (d) corresponds to the case when $\delta q$ is initially $>|v d p|$ and so there is no initial drop in temperature.

The slight drop in temperature experienced close to the surface in cases (c), (d) corresponds to the expansion being so great that $|\gamma d p|$ exceeds $\delta q$ again.

Having concluded that for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}>40$, the rises were indistinguishable from a depth of around 30 m to the surface, the sensitivity analysis for $h_{T}$ was repeated for a release depth of 30 m . The large release rate of $2200 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ was retained, with all other input values as in Table 6.2.1.

Table 6.3.2 and Fig. 6.3.3 (a), (b), (c), correspond exactly with Table 6.3.1 and Fig. 6.3.1 (a), (b), (c).

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Again it can be seen that after initial increases the graphs tend to level off for values of $h_{T} \geqslant 20$. In the case of the diameter a slight increase can still be detected but it is much less than that observed for values of $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}<$ 20.

Comparing the asymptotic limits on each graph with those for a depth of 80 m , that of the velocity is increased, while that of the diameter is decreased and the temperaturelimit is approximately the same. These may be attributed to the following -

The Temperature limit is the same since it corresponds to the isothermal case with $T=T_{\text {sea }}$.

DIMNEER (m)


The decrease in depth reduces the amount of water entrainment which leads to a decrease in the plume width. With the decrease in entrainment the effective buoyancy force is increased which increases the velocity.

Concentrating on the plateau region graphs corresponding to Fig. 6.3.2 (a), (b) are shown in Fig. 6.3.4 (a), (b), the graph concerning the diameter being omitted as it did not show such interesting characteristics.

As before, the common feature in the two graphs is that the higher $h_{T}$ is, the more immediate is the change towards the asymptotic limit. Both graphs show a very similar shape to the corresponding one for the 80 m depth. In the case of the velocity, the depth of the common point is now 5 m and below this the spread is a little more pronounced. In the case of the temperature, for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=20$ the isothermal rise is only over the last 5 m , while for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=100$ it is over 25 m of the the 30 m rise.

Finally, the sensitivity analysis was performed once more for a different gas flow rate. Standard conditions are as in Table 6.2.1, except we now have $\dot{m}_{g_{o}}=220$, i.e. a decrease by a factor of 10.

An identical set of Tables and graphs to those for the second case were drawn up, and are shown in Table 6.3.3, Fig. 6.3.5 (a), (b), (c) and Fig. 6.3.6(a), (b).

## RESULTS

Yet again both the velocity and temperature experience an initial increase with increasing $h_{T}$, before levelling off.
DEPTH (m)

Figure 6.3.4.(a): Depth $=30 \mathrm{~m}$

DEPTH (m)


| Heat <br> Transfer coeff, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}$ $\left[\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right]$ | Time to rise (s) | Gas <br> Velocity <br> v $\left(\frac{g}{\mathrm{~g}} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ | Plume diam. $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{eff}}$ (m) | $\xi$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{PB} \\ & \left(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right) \end{aligned}$ | Void <br> fraction <br> $\alpha$ | Final Temp, T (K) | Final <br> Entropy, S [Cal/mol.K] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 2.44 | 13.6 | 13.3 | 0.755 | 2.20 | 0.531 | 117 | 32.2 |
| 1 | 2.42 | 13.8 | 13.6 | 0.836 | 1.98 | 0.552 | 116 | 33.6 |
| 2 | 2.41 | 14.1 | 13.9 | 0.926 | 1.79 | 0.572 | 116 | 35.2 |
| 3 | 2.39 | 14.3 | 14.3 | 1.0 | 1.61 | 0.591 | 119 | 37.0 |
| 4 | 2.37 | 14.8 | 14.9 | 1.0 | 1.31 | 0.632 | 146 | 38.5 |
| 5 | 2.35 | 15.3 | 15.5 | 1.0 | 1.14 | 0.658 | 169 | 39.6 |
| 6 | 2.33 | 15.7 | 16.0 | 1.0 | 1.02 | 0.676 | 188 | 40.4 |
| 7 | 2.31 | 16.0 | 16.4 | 1.0 | 0.946 | 0.688 | 203 | 41.1 |
| 8 | 2.29 | 16.4 | 16.6 | 1.0 | 0.889 | 0.694 | 217 | 41.6 |
| 9 | 2.27 | 16.6 | 16.8 | 1.0 | 0.842 | 0.699 | 228 | 42.0 |
| 10 | 2.25 | 16.7 | 17.0 | 1.0 | 0.815 | 0.703 | 235 | 42.2 |
| 20 | 2.14 | 17.5 | 17.6 | 1.0 | 0.734 | 0.698 | 262 | 43.1 |
| 30 | 2.10 | 17.5 | 17.7 | 1.0 | 0.718 | 0.689 | 268 | 43.3 |
| 40 | 2.07 | 17.5 | 17.9 | 1.0 | 0.711 | 0.687 | 271 | 43.4 |
| 50 | 2.05 | 17.5 | 18.1 | 1.0 | 0.706 | 0.685 | 273 | 43.5 |
| 60 | 2.04 | 17.5 | 18.2 | 1.0 | 0.703 | 0.684 | 274 | 43.6 |
| 70 | 2.03 | 17.5 | 18.2 | 1.0 | 0.701 | 0.683 | 275 | 43.5 |
| 80 | 2.03 | 17.5 | 18.3 | 1.0 | 0.699 | 0.682 | 275 | 43.6 |
| 90 | 2.02 | 17.5 | 18.3 | 1.0 | 0.698 | 0.682 | 276 | 43.6 |
| 100 | 2.02 | 17.5 | 18.4 | 1.0 | 0.697 | 0.682 | 276 | 43.6 |

Table 6.3.2 Depth $=30 \mathrm{~m}$
0
0 $\quad \infty \quad \infty \quad \overrightarrow{0} \vec{N} \quad \vec{f} \quad \vec{\alpha} \quad \vec{\infty}$

DIAMETER (m)


TEMPERATURE (K)

| $\bigcirc$ | 핑 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{8}$ | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\circ}$ | \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |




| Heat <br> Transfer <br> coeff, <br> ${ }^{h}$ T <br> $\left[\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right]$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Time } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { rise } \\ & \text { (s) } \end{aligned}$ | Gas <br> Velocity <br> $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}$ <br> (m/s) | Plume <br> diam. <br> d <br> (m) | $\xi$ | $\stackrel{. \mathrm{pB}}{\left(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)}$ | Void Fraction $\alpha$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Final } \\ & \text { Temp, } \\ & \text { T } \mathrm{K}) \end{aligned}$ | Final <br> Entropy, ${ }_{\text {[Cal/mol.K] }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 14.73 | 5.67 | 15.3 | 0.755 | 2.20 | 0.0960 | 116 | 32.2 |
| 1 | 14.22 | 6.33 | 15.1 | 1.0 | 1.39 | 0.139 | 138 | 38.0 |
| 2 | 13.65 | 7.10 | 14.9 | 1.0 | 0.978 | 0.181 | 197 | 40.8 |
| 3 | 13.21 | 7.49 | 15.0 | 1.0 | 0.847 | 0.196 | 227 | 42.0 |
| 4 | 12.90 | 7.67 | 15.1 | 1.0 | 0.795 | 0.201 | 242 | 42.6 |
| 5 | 12.66 | 7.78 | 15.2 | 1.0 | 0.771 | 0.202 | 250 | 42.8 |
| 6 | 12.49 | 7.83 | 15.4 | 1.0 | 0.756 | 0.201 | 255 | 43.0 |
| 7 | 12.35 | 7.86 | 15.4 | 1.0 | 0.745 | 0.202 | 258 | 43.1 |
| 8 | 12.24 | 7.88 | 15.5 | 1.0 | 0.738 | 0.203 | 261 | 43.0 |
| 9 | 12.16 | 7.89 | 15.5 | 1.0 | 0.733 | 0.201 | 263 | 43.2 |
| 10 | 12.08 | 7.90 | 15.5 | 1.0 | 0.729 | 0.202 | 265 | 43.3 |
| 20 | 11.74 | 7.90 | 15.9 | 1.0 | 0.707 | 0.199 | 272 | 43.5 |
| 30 | 11.63 | 7.89 | 15.9 | 1.0 | 0.701 | 0.199 | 275 | 43.6 |
| 40 | 11.58 | 7.88 | 16.0 | 1.0 | 0.697 | 0.196 | 276 | 43.5 |
| 50 | 11.56 | 7.88 | 16.1 | 1.0 | 0.695 | 0.196 | 277 | 43.6 |
| 60 | 11.54 | 7.88 | 16.1 | 1.0 | 0.694 | 0.196 | 277 | 43.5 |
| 70 | 11.53 | 7.86 | 16.1 | 1.0 | 0.694 | 0.197 | 278 | 43.7 |
| 80 | 11.52 | 7.87 | 16.2 | 1.0 | 0.692 | 0.196 | 278 | 43.6 |
| 90 | 11.52 | 7.87 | 16.2 | 1.0 | 0.691 | 0.195 | 278 | 43.6 |
| 100 | 11.51 | 7.86 | 16.2 | 1.0 | 0.691 | 0.195 | 278 | 43.6 |

[^0]For the temperature this occurs at $h_{T}=20$, but for the velocity the limiting value is reached for $h_{T}=7$.

The asymptotic limit for the velocity is much lower than for $\dot{m}_{g_{0}}=2200$, caused by the decrease in buoyancy force, while that for the temperature is about the same, due to it again being equivalent to an isothermal rise. Fig. 6.3.5(b) shows that the surface plume diameter is subject to an initial decrease, followed by a steady increase up to $h_{T}=20$. After this the graph levels off, but a slight increase is still apparent. Values of the diameter are significantly less than for $\dot{m}_{g_{0}}=2200$, which is to be expected with the large drop in the volume of gas at the surface.

Fig. 6.3.6 (a), (b), show trends very similar to the corresponding graphs in the previous cases. For the temperature the large initial spread can be seen at a depth of 75 m , $h_{T}=20$ gives isothermal conditions from a depth of around 45 m while $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=100$ allows this to occur at around 70 m below the surface.

For the velocity, since the plateau region in Fig. 6.3.5 (a) begins earlier, fig. 6.3.6(a) involves values of $h_{T} \geqslant 7$. The spread can clearly be seen at a depth of 75 m , gradually decreasing as the gas rises, until at around 25 m a point is reached whence the rise is virtually independent of $h_{T}$.

To draw some general conclusions, it seems that, for typical depths and release rates of interest to the oil industry, there exists some critical value in the range 20-40 whereby for all values of $h_{T}$ greater than this critical
value the surface conditions are independent of the heat transfer coefficient and correspond to an isothermal rise. This state is also true over the latter stages of the rise (last 5 m for a 30 m depth and $25-30 \mathrm{~m}$ for an 80 m depth).

A similar result holds for reduced depths of release or reduced release rates, the critical value being slightly higher in the case of reduced depth and slightly lower for a smaller release rate.

For shallower releases, there is a decrease in the fraction of depth over which isothermal conditions exist. ( $16 \%$ for 30 m depth and $31-38 \%$ for 80 m ).
6.4 Sensitivity Analysis of Bubble Size

The investigation into the effect of bubble size on the behaviour of the plume is carried out in two stages.

Stage 1 is as follows:

1. The standard set of conditions as given in Table 6.4.1 are used in the program.
2. The equivalent diameter, de, is varied through the values
$0.009,0.018,0.036,0.05,0.1,0.15,0.18,0.20,0.25$.
3. A non-isothermal expansion is assumed. Due to the fact that the bubble size affects the rise of gas through both the change in heat transfer and change in slip velocity, two separate cases are considered.
(a) A constant value is assumed for the heat transfer coefficient: $h_{T}=8$.
(b) The heat transfer coefficient is assumed to be zero: this removes any heat transfer and means that any variations will be due to changes in the slip velocity.

Comparison of the two cases will then allow us to evaluate the effect of the bubble diameter on the heat transfer within the plume.

| Parameter | Standard Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}$ | 32.2 |
| $\mathrm{~T}_{\text {sea }}$ | 280 |
| Depth | 80 |
| $\dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | 2200 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{1}$ | 0.25 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{2}$ | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{3}$ | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{~K}_{4}$ | 0.5 |

Table 6.4.1 Standard values.

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Tables 6.4.2(a),(b) show surface values of various parameters for each value of $d e$ in cases (a) and (b). Again concentrating on the temperature, velocity and plume diameter, graphs are drawn of each of these variables against bubble diameter, the results from the two cases being combined on the one graph.

| Bubble <br> Size <br> $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}$ <br> (m) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slip } \\ & \text { Velocity } \\ & \mathrm{v}_{r} \\ & (\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}) \end{aligned}$ | Gas <br> Velocity $\begin{aligned} & { }^{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}} \\ & (\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}) \end{aligned}$ | Plume <br> Diam. <br> deff <br> (m) | $\xi$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{pB} \\ & \left(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right) \end{aligned}$ | Void <br> Fraction <br> $\alpha$ | Final <br> Temp, <br> T <br> (K) | Final <br> Entropy, S [cal/mol/k] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.009 | 0.212 | 14.8 | 23.1 | 1.0 | 0.736 | 0.477 | 262 | 43.8 |
| 0.018 | 0.3 | 14.6 | 22.6 | 1.0 | 0.790 | 0.479 | 244 | 43.0 |
| 0.036 | 0.424 | 13.6 | 21.6 | 1.0 | 0.958 | 0.454 | 202 | 42.1 |
| 0.05 | 0.5 | 13.0 | 21.1 | 1.0 | 1.12 | 0.423 | 172 | 39.8 |
| 0.10 | 0.707 | 12.0 | 20.2 | 0.996 | 1.67 | 0.340 | 116 | 36.5 |
| 0.15 | 0.866 | 11.9 | 19.9 | 0.909 | 1.82 | 0.323 | 116 | 35.1 |
| 0.18 | 0.949 | 11.9 | 19.9 | 0.880 | 1.89 | 0.315 | 11.6 | 34.6 |
| 0.20 | 1.00 | 11.8 | 19.9 | 0.866 | 1.92 | 0.310 | 116 | 34.2 |
| 0.25 | 1.12 | 11.8 | 19.8 | 0.843 | 1.97 | 0.305 | 115 | 33.7 |

[^1]| Bubble <br> Size <br> $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}$ <br> (m) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slip } \\ & \text { Velocity } \\ & \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \\ & (\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Gas } \\ & \text { Velocity } \\ & \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} \\ & (\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}) \end{aligned}$ | ```Plume Diameter d eff (m)``` | $\xi$ | $\stackrel{\rho B}{\left(k g / m^{3}\right)}$ | $\alpha$ | T (K) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.009 | 0.212 | 10.9 | 19.9 | 0.756 | 2.20 | 0.294 | 115 |
| 0.018 | 0.3 | 11.0 | 19.8 | 0.756 | 2.21 | 0.292 | 116 |
| 0.036 | 0.424 | 11.1 | 19.8 | 0.756 | 2.20 | 0.293 | 116 |
| 0.05 | 0.5 | 11.2 | 19.8 | 0.755 | 2.21 | 0.291 | 116 |
| 0.10 | 0.707 | 11.2 | 19.7 | 0.756 | 2.20 | 0.290 | 115 |
| 0.15 | 0.866 | 11.3 | 19.7 | 0.756 | 2.20 | 0.288 | 115 |
| 0.18 | 0.949 | 11.4 | 19.7 | 0.757 | 2.20 | 0.285 | 116 |
| 0.20 | 1.00 | 11.5 | 19.7 | 0.756 | 2.19 | 0.286 | 116 |
| 0.25 | 1.12 | 11.6 | 19.6 | 0.756 | 2.20 | 0.286 | 116 |

Table 6.4.2 (b)
$h_{T}=0$

These are shown in Figs. 6.4.1(a), (b), (c).
In case (b), with no heat transfer, the graphs show that the gas temperature, plume velocity and plume diameter are virtually invariant under changes in bubble size. Since, as noted, variation in bubble size in case (b) corresponds exactly with variation in slip velocity, these results show that gas temperature, plume velocity and plume diameter are not sensitive to small changes in slip velocity ( 0.212 to $1.12 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ for the bubble sizes considered). This is in total agreement with observations of Brevik (1977) and Milgram (1983).

In case (a), where $h_{T}=8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{0} \mathrm{~K}$, the effect of increasing the bubble size is to
(i) Decrease the gas temperature
(ii) Decrease the plume velocity
(iii) Decrease the plume diameter

These observations can be explained as follows: Temperature:

As noted before; for the same volume of gas, larger bubbles reduce the overall surface area available for heat transfer. Reducing the heat transfer reduces the increase in entropy and hence, from equation (3.2.17), reduces the temperature.

Velocity:
The decrease in temperature results in an increase in density which reduces the net upward force and hence,

VELOCITY ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ )

the velocity.

Diameter:
The increase in gas density reduces its volume which decreases the total cross-sectional area of the plume. There is also a secondary effect. Due to the decrease in velocity there is a drop in the amount of entrained water, which again reduces width of plume.

By comparison of the two cases on each graph we may conclude that the variation in the parameters with changing bubble size can be attributed to its effect on the heat transfer, and that the effect caused by the changing slip velocity is insignificant in comparison.

For values of $d$ e $>10 \mathrm{~cm}$ the graphs of case (a) level off at a constant value, which is close to the value obtained in case (b). In the temperature case the values are almost identical, while for the diameter, case (a) values remain approximately 0.2 m greater and the velocity ones approximately $0.25-0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ higher.

If it were shown that the correct value for the heat transfer coefficient was $8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ (proposed by Smith (1984)) then it could be said that the existence of bubbles of equivalent diameter greater than 10 cm would result in the ameliorating effects of the heat transfer being removed.

It is thought, however, that $h_{T}$ could be far higher than 8.

Stage 2 of the analysis looks more carefully at how the
value of the heat transfer coefficient would affect the dependence on the bubble diameter.

The procedure is as follows:

1. Standard input conditions are as given in Table 6.4.1.
2. Various values for $d_{e}$ are used, between 0.018 and 2.5 m
3. Three separate cases are considered; fixed values for $h_{T}$ of 150 and $300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{0} \mathrm{~K}$ and a variable value given by equation (3.4.16).

Figs. 6.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) show variation of gas temperature, plume velocity, plume diameter and void fraction with bubble diameter, for varying values of the heat transfer coefficient; the case of $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=0$ also being plotted for comparison purposes.

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

All four graphs show similar trends. For a non-zero value of $h_{T}$, the parameters decrease with increasing bubble diameter, but eventually level off at a constant value which is approximately that for $h_{T}=0$.

The effect of varying the value of $h_{T}$ is that the larger $h_{T}$ is the more slowly the parameter falls to its limiting value.

It can be seen that for a variable heat transfer coefficient which begins at a value of about $300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{0} \mathrm{~K}$ and falls to around $50 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, the appropriate quantity falls to its limiting value significantly more quickly than

## TEMPERATURE (K)



O+
$+$
$\oplus$
$+$

O *

H


DIAMETER (m)


when $h_{T}=150 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.
One of the crucial questions we wish to answer is whether or not the gas will be positively buoyant when reaching the surface. For methane this corresponds to having a temperature of around $170^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.

By considering Fig. 6.4.2(a) we can see that if $h_{T}$ were as large as 300 , then bubble diameters would have to exceed 1.5 m before the temperature fell below $170^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ but if the variable form is an accurate description of the heat transfer coefficient only bubbles with $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}<20 \mathrm{~cm}$ would ensure positively buoyant gas at the surface.

From Fig. 6.4.1(a) for $h_{T}$ as low as $8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, positive buoyancy will be achieved for $d_{e}<5 \mathrm{~cm}$.

Experimental observations predict bubble sizes to be of the order of a few centimetres.

Thus, if the heat transfer coefficient is at least as high as the values given by the variable form of $h_{T}$, then it seems fairly likely that the gas will be positively buoyant, but if it is as low as $8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, then the exact size of the bubbles will be necessary before a decision can be reached.

From Fig. 6.4.2.(b) it can be seen that the enhanced velocity which will help to expel the gas into the atmosphere no longer exists for bubble sizes above 0.5 m in the variable heat transfer case, while it is present in the cases of higher heat transfer coefficient until $d_{e}$ is well over 1 m .

In terms of the density deficiency which can be measured in terms of the void fraction, $\alpha$, Fig. 6.4.2(d) shows that the variable form of $h_{T}$ is more favourable in giving a lower
void fraction for any prescribed bubble size than the higher values of $h_{T}$. Overall, large bubbles are desirable in that they reduce the void fraction, but this would have to be weighed against the other adverse effects of increasing $d_{e}$ •

## CHAPTER 7

## MASS TRANSFER

### 7.1 General

In our formulation of the model, it has been assumed that the entire quantity of gas released from the pipeline will be maintained in the plume throughout the rise to the surface. It is known, however, that hydrocarbon gases are soluble in water (e.g. Solubilities of Inorganic and Organic Compounds, Vol. 1 (Binary Systems), Part 1). It is, therefore, possible that a proportion of the gas released would go into solution, which could alter the evolution of the plume and the conditions existing at the surface.

This section concentrates on reformulating the model, taking into account the possibility that some of the gas released may pass into solution.

### 7.2 Governing Equations

As in Chapter 2, for the case of no mass transfer, in this section we derive a set of conservation equations


In this case, within the control volume dissolution is permitted, and hence we must have an extra parameter, the solute.

Most symbols are as mentioned in Chapter 2.

## CONSERVATION OF MASS

GAS

$$
m_{g_{\text {out }}}=m_{g_{i n}}-\text { amount of gas dissolved in control volume }
$$

and so

$$
\dot{m}_{\mathrm{m}_{\text {out }}}=\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}}^{\mathrm{in}} \mathrm{-rate} \text { of mass removal through dissolution }
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Delta \dot{m}_{g} \quad=\text { - rate of mass removal through dissolution } \\
& =-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{. \infty}\right) \text { (surface area of gas) } \\
& =-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \text { (no. of bubbles in vol element) } x \\
& \text { (S.A. of bubble) } \\
& =-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right)\left(\left[\text { vol. in control volume] } s_{B}\right.\right. \\
& \text { vol. of bubble } \\
& =-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right)\left[\frac{\alpha A(-\Delta Z)}{\pi d_{e}^{3 / 6}}\right] s_{B} \\
& =k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right)\left[\frac{6 \alpha A}{-\pi d_{e} 3} \Delta z\right]{ }_{B}
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking limit as $\Delta \mathrm{Z} \rightarrow 0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{m}_{g}}{d z}=k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6_{\alpha A}}{\pi d_{e}^{3}} s_{B} \tag{7.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$k_{m}=$ mass transfer coeff.
$c_{i}=$ concentration of dissolved methane at the interface
(= mass of methane dissolved/unit volume of liquid)
$c_{\infty}=$ mean concentration of dissolved methane in the liquid at a distance from the interface.
$\dot{s}_{\mathrm{B}}=$ surface area of a single bubble
$\alpha=$ void fraction
A $=$ cross-sectional area of plume

## CONCENTRATION

The variation in gas concentration from a bubble to the surrounding liquid may be represented as follows.


INTERFACE

This may be approximated by


It is the difference $\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right)$ which is the driving force behind the dissolution.

Now,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{m}_{g}=\rho_{g} \alpha A v_{g} \tag{7.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\frac{\dot{m}_{g}}{d z}=\rho_{g} \alpha A \frac{d v_{g}}{d z}+\rho_{g} \alpha v_{g} \frac{d A}{d z}+\rho_{g} A v_{g} \frac{d \alpha}{d z}+\alpha A v_{g} \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}
$$

and (7.2.1) becomes

$$
\begin{gather*}
\rho_{g} \alpha A \frac{d v_{g}}{d z}+\rho_{g} \alpha v_{g} \frac{d A}{d z}+\rho_{g} A v_{g} \frac{d \alpha}{d z}+\alpha A v_{g} \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}=k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \\
 \tag{7.2.3}\\
\frac{6 \alpha A}{\pi d_{e}} \cdot
\end{gather*}
$$

LIQUID

As before (2.2.5)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{~m}} \mathrm{l}}{\mathrm{dz}}=-\mathrm{K}_{1} \rho_{1} \quad \mathrm{v} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{eff}} \tag{7.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{m}_{1}=\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) \mathrm{Av} \tag{7.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (7.2.4) and (7.2.5) gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A \frac{d v}{d z}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) v \frac{d A}{d z} & -\rho_{1}^{A v} \frac{d \alpha}{d z}+(1-\alpha) \frac{A v d \rho_{1}}{d z} \\
& =-K_{1} \cdot \rho_{1} v\left(\frac{4 A}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{7.2.6}
\end{align*}
$$

## SOLUTE

The solute refers to the gas which has dissolved in the liquid.

Thus,

$$
m_{s_{\text {out }}}=m_{s_{i n}}+\text { increase in mass due to dissolution in }
$$

control volume, from which follows

$$
\dot{m}_{s_{\text {out }}}=\dot{m}_{s_{\text {in }}}+\text { rate of mass increase due to dissolution }
$$

and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta \dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{S}} & =\text { rate of mass increase due to dissolution } \\
& =-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6 \alpha A}{\pi d_{e}^{3}} \Delta z s_{B}
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking limit as $\Delta z$-> 0 gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \dot{m}_{s}}{d z}=-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6 A_{\alpha}}{\pi d_{e}} 3{ }^{s_{B}} \tag{7.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now,
Mass flow rate of solute $=c_{\rho}$ [volume flow rate of liquid] giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{m}_{s}=c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) A v \tag{7.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (7.2.7) and (7.2.8) yields
$c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) A \frac{d v}{d z}+c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) v \frac{d A}{d z}-c_{\infty} A v \frac{d \alpha}{d z}+(1-\alpha) A v \frac{d c_{\infty}}{d z}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6 \alpha A}{\pi d_{e}} 3^{3} B \tag{7.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (7.2.1) and (7.2.7), however, yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d z}\left(\dot{m}_{g}+\dot{m}_{s}\right)=0 \tag{7.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

This implies that

$$
\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}}+\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{s}}=\text { constant }=\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{o}}} \text { (initial gas flow rate) (7.2.11) }
$$

Using (7.2.2) and (7.2.8) we have

$$
\rho_{g} \alpha A v_{g}+c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) A v=\dot{m}_{g_{0}}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left[\rho_{g} \alpha v_{g}+c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) v\right]=\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \tag{7.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

## CONSERVATION OF MOMENTUM

As before we consider a force balance on the control volume, and the fact that

Force $=$ rate of change of momentum

This time,

Downward force $=$ weight of control volume

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =g[\text { mass of control volume }] \\
& =g\left[p_{1} \text { (vol. of liquid) }+\rho_{g}\right. \text { (vol. of gas) } \\
& \quad+c_{\infty}(\text { vol. of liquid) }]
\end{aligned}
$$

If we assume that the mass of solute dissolved is small enough to have a negligible effect on the volume of liquid, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { vol. of liquid } & =(1-\alpha) A(-\Delta z) \\
\text { vol. of gas } & =\alpha A \cdot(-\Delta z)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{D_{0 \text { wis is }}}=g A(-\Delta Z)\left[\left(\rho_{1}+c_{\infty}\right)(1-\alpha)+\rho_{g} \alpha\right] \tag{7.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upward Force $=$ Buoyancy
$=$ weight of displaced liquid

$$
\begin{equation*}
=g \rho_{1} A(-\Delta z) \tag{7.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta \dot{\mathrm{M}} & =\text { net upward force } \\
& \left.=-g \mathrm{~A}\left[\alpha_{1}^{\rho}-\rho_{g}\right)-(1-\alpha) c_{\dot{\infty}}\right] \Delta z \tag{7.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

and taking limit as $\Delta$-> 0

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \dot{M}}{d z}=-g A\left[\alpha\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{g}\right)-(1-\alpha) c_{\infty}\right] \tag{7.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations (2.2.33) and (2.2.40), and applying a similar
argument to the solute momentum flux, we can write

$$
\begin{align*}
& \dot{M}_{g}=\dot{m}_{g} v_{g} \\
& \dot{M}_{\dot{\prime}}=\dot{m}_{1} v  \tag{7.2.17}\\
& \dot{M}_{s}=\dot{m}_{s} v
\end{align*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{M}}{\mathrm{dz}} & =\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{M}}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{dz}} \\
& =\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} \frac{d \dot{m}_{g}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\dot{m}_{g} \frac{\mathrm{~d} v_{g}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\mathrm{v}\left[\frac{\mathrm{~d} \dot{m}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{s}}{\mathrm{dz}}\right]+\left(\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{1}+\dot{m}_{s}\right) \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}} \tag{7.2.18}
\end{align*}
$$

If we make similar assumptions about the gas velocity, namely,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}=\mathrm{K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}  \tag{7.2.19}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{~d} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{dz}}=0 \tag{7.2.20}
\end{align*}
$$

then, (7.2.18) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{aligned}
\frac{d \dot{M}}{d z}= & \left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \dot{m}_{g}}{d z}+K_{3} \dot{m}_{g} \frac{d v}{d z}+v\left[\frac{\dot{m}_{1}}{d z}+\frac{\dot{m}_{s}}{d z}\right]+\left(\dot{m}_{1}+\dot{m}_{s}\right) \frac{d v}{d z} \\
= & \left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \dot{m}_{g}}{d z}+v^{d z}\left[\frac{\dot{m}_{1} 1}{d z}+\frac{d \dot{m}_{s}}{d z}\right]+\left(K_{3} \dot{m}_{g}+\dot{m}_{1}+\dot{m}_{s}\right) \frac{d v}{d z}
\end{aligned} \\
& \text { Using (7.2.1), (7.2.4),(7.2.5),(7.2.7) and (7.2.11), and assuming } \\
& \quad\left(1-k_{3}\right) c_{\infty} \ll \rho_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

leaves us with

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d \dot{M}}{d z}=\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right] k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) & \frac{6 \alpha A_{3}}{\pi d} s_{B}-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& +\left(K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right) \frac{d v}{d z} \tag{7.2.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, combining (7.2.21) with (7.2.16) we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right] k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6 \alpha A}{\pi d_{e}} s_{B}-\frac{2 K_{1} \rho_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}+\left(K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right) \frac{d v}{d z}} \\
=-g A\left[\alpha\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{g}\right)-(1-\alpha) c_{. \infty}\right] \tag{7.2.22}
\end{gather*}
$$

Letting

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}\left(c_{i}-c_{\infty}\right) \frac{6 \alpha A}{\pi d_{e}} s_{B}=\Phi \tag{7.2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (7.2.22) may be rewritten

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right] \frac{d v}{\mathrm{dz}}=-g A\left[\alpha\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{g}\right)-(1-\alpha) c_{\infty}\right]} \\
& + \\
& +\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

yielding

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}}=-g A\left[\alpha\left(\rho_{1}-\rho_{g}\right)-(1-\alpha) c_{\dot{\infty}}\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right] \tag{7.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (7.2.12) may be solved to give $c_{\infty}$,

$$
c_{\infty}=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}-\rho_{g} \alpha A v_{g}}{\frac{m_{0}}{(1-\alpha) v A}} & \alpha \\
0 & \alpha=1, \text { under assumption } \\
0 & \alpha=1 \text { only at very beginning, } \\
& \text { when no gas has dissolved. }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Substituting for (1- $) c_{\infty}$ in (7.2.24) gives

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d v}{d z}=-g\left[\alpha A\left(\rho_{1}-\rho\right)-\left(\dot{m}_{g}-\rho_{g} \alpha_{g} A A\right]+\frac{2 K_{1} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right. \\
& {\left[\mathrm{K}_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) \mathrm{Av}\right]} \\
& \frac{-g\left[\alpha A \rho_{1}-\alpha A \rho_{g}-\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{o}}}{\frac{v}{v}} \frac{\left.\rho_{g} \alpha A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{v} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]}{\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{o}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right]}\right.}{\frac{-\alpha)}{}} \\
& =-g / v\left[\alpha A \rho_{1} v-\dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\alpha A \rho_{g}\left\{\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right\}\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right] \\
& {\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) . A v\right]} \\
& =\underline{-g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{q_{1} v+\cdot q_{g}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho 1 v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]} \\
& {\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right]} \tag{7.2.26}
\end{align*}
$$

To summarise, we have the following set of equations, making use of (7.2.19), (7.2.20)

GAS (7.2.3)
$K_{3 \cdot \rho} \alpha \frac{A d v}{d z}+\rho_{g} \alpha\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d A}{d z}+\rho_{g} A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \alpha}{d z}+\alpha A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d_{\rho g}}{d z}=\Phi$.

LIQUID (7.2.6) (assuming $\rho_{1}$ is constant)
$(1-\alpha) \frac{A d v}{d z}+(1-\alpha) \frac{v d A}{d z}-\frac{A v d \alpha}{d z}=\frac{-2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} v A^{\frac{3}{2}}$

SOLUTE (7.2.12)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) v+. \rho_{g}{ }^{\alpha}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)\right] A=\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \tag{7.2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

MOMENTUM
(7.2.26)

$$
\frac{d v}{d z}=\frac{-g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{\rho{ }_{1}{ }^{v+\rho} \rho_{g}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{o}\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]}{\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right]}
$$

Rewriting (7.2.27) and (7.2.28),

$$
\begin{gather*}
\rho_{g}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)\left[\frac{\alpha A}{d z}+A \frac{d \alpha}{d z}\right]=\Phi-\alpha A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}-K_{3} \rho_{g}{ }^{\alpha A} \frac{d v}{d z}  \tag{7.2.31}\\
v\left[(1-\alpha) \frac{d A}{d z}-\frac{A d \alpha}{d z}\right]=\frac{-2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} v A^{\frac{1}{2}}-(1-\alpha) A \frac{d v}{d z} \tag{7.2.32}
\end{gather*}
$$

Adding $\mathrm{v} \mathrm{x}(7.2 .31)$ to $\rho_{\mathrm{g}}\left(\mathrm{K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)_{\mathrm{X}}(7.2 .32)$ gives

$$
\begin{gather*}
\rho_{g} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d A}{d z}=\Phi v \\
\frac{-2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{g} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\alpha A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}  \tag{7.2.33}\\
-\rho_{g}\left[A K_{3} v+(1-\alpha) v_{r}\right] \frac{d v}{d z}
\end{gather*}
$$

Subtracting $\alpha \rho_{g}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \mathrm{x}(7.2 .32)$ from (1- $)_{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{x}(7.2 .31)$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\rho_{g} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A \frac{d \alpha}{d z}= & (1-\alpha) v \Phi+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \alpha \rho_{g} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& -\alpha(1-\alpha) A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}+\rho_{g} \alpha(1-\alpha) A v_{r} \frac{d v}{d z} \tag{7.2.34}
\end{align*}
$$

i.e.

$$
\frac{d A}{d z}=\Phi v-\frac{2 K_{1} \rho}{\sqrt{\pi}} g^{v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\alpha A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{g}}{d z}-\rho_{g} A\left[K_{3} v+(1-\alpha) v_{r}\right] \frac{d v}{d z} .}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{v}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{7.2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

and
$\frac{d_{\alpha}}{d z}=(1-\alpha) v_{\Phi}+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{ } \pi} \alpha \rho_{g} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{3}{2}}-\alpha(1-\alpha) A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d_{\rho}}{d z}+{ }_{g} \alpha(1-\alpha)$.
$\mathrm{Av}_{\mathrm{r}} \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g} A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \tag{7.2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Throughout this derivation, $\rho_{g}$ has been used to denote the density of the gas. In reality, as noted before, the gas may exist in both liquid and vapour phase and $\rho_{B}$ is used to denote the mean density of the bubbles, while $\rho_{g_{g}}$ will refer to the vapour phase alone. If the entropy is greater than the saturation entropy, all the gas in the bubbles will be in the vapour phase and $\mathcal{B}_{\mathrm{B}}$ will equal $\mathrm{\rho}_{\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{g}}}$

Rewriting equations (7.2.29), (7.2.30), (7.2.35) and (7.2.36) gives the system.

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[c_{\infty}(1-\alpha) v+\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)\right] A=\dot{m}_{g_{0}}} \\
& \frac{d v}{d z}=\frac{-g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{\rho_{1} v+\rho_{B}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{g_{0}}\right]+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]}{\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right]}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dA}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\Phi \mathrm{v}-\frac{2 \mathrm{~K}_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \mathrm{A}^{\frac{1}{2}}-\alpha \mathrm{Av}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \rho_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{dz}}-\rho_{\mathrm{B}} A\left[K_{3} \mathrm{v}+(1-\alpha) \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right] \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{7.2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\frac{d \alpha}{d z}=(1-\alpha) v \Phi+\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \alpha \rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\alpha(1-\alpha) A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d z}+\rho_{B} \alpha(1-\alpha)$.

$$
{ }^{\mathrm{Av}}{ }_{\mathrm{r}} \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dz}}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{B} \operatorname{Av(K_{3}v+v_{r})} \tag{7.2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\Phi$ given by (7.2.23)

Equations (7.2.37) to (7.2.40), therefore, give a system of four equations in the five unknowns $A, v, \alpha, c_{\infty}$ and $\rho_{B}$, assuming that the values of $K_{1}, K_{3}, \rho_{1}, \dot{m}_{g_{0}}$ and $v_{r}$ may all be prescribed. Calculation of $\Phi$ requires knowledge of the parameters $k$ and $c_{i}$, which will be discussed in the following two sections.

To resolve the closure problem use is made of the following constitutive equations for the density.

1. From Chapter 3 we have the expression for the mean bubble density.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\mathrm{B}}=\frac{\rho_{g_{g}}{ }^{\rho_{g}}}{\xi \cdot \rho_{g_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho_{g_{g}}} \tag{7.2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\xi= \begin{cases}\frac{2 S-3.51 n z-29}{50-61 n z} & S<S_{\text {sat }}  \tag{7.2.42}\\ 1 & S \geqslant S_{\text {sat }}\end{cases}
$$

2. Equation (3.3.5) gives an equation for the gas density, derived from the ideal gas law

Hence, assuming $\rho_{g_{1}}$ constant,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d z}=\rho_{g_{1}} \frac{d \rho_{g_{g}}}{d z}\left[\xi_{1} \rho_{g_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho_{g_{g}}\right]-\rho_{g_{1}} \rho_{g_{g}}\left[\rho_{g_{1}} \frac{d \xi}{d z}+(1-\xi) \frac{d \rho_{g_{g}}-\rho}{d z} g_{g} \frac{d \xi]}{d z}\right. \\
& {\left[\xi \rho_{g_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho g_{g}\right]^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\xi \rho_{g_{1}}+(1-\xi) \rho g_{g}\right]^{2} \tag{7.2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also,

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \xi}{\mathrm{~d} z}=\frac{\left(2 \frac{\mathrm{~d} S}{\mathrm{~d} z}-\frac{3.5)}{\mathrm{z}}(50-6 \ln z)-(2 S-3.5 \ln z-29)\left(\frac{-6}{z}\right)\right.}{(50-6 \ln z)^{2}}
$$

$$
=(100-12 \ln z) \frac{d S}{d z}+\frac{(12 S-349)}{z}\left(S<S_{\text {sat }}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
(50-6 \ln z)^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\frac{\mathrm{d} E}{\mathrm{dz}}=0$
$s \geqslant S_{\text {sat }}$
and,
$\frac{d p_{g}}{d z}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{M}}{R T}-\frac{10^{4} \hat{M} z}{R T^{2}} \frac{d T}{d z}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{10^{4} \hat{M}}{R T}\left[1-\frac{z}{T} \frac{d T}{d z}\right] \tag{7.2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation (3.2.17), (3.2.18)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=\exp \left\{\frac{S^{\prime}}{8}+\frac{1 \mathrm{nz}}{3.65}-0.457\right\} \tag{7.2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
S^{\prime}=\max \left(S, S_{s a t}\right)
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} T}{\mathrm{dz}}=\left(\frac{1}{8} \frac{\mathrm{~d} S^{\prime}}{\mathrm{dz}}+\frac{1}{3.65} \mathrm{z}\right) \mathrm{T} \tag{7.2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be substituted into (7.2.46) to give
$\frac{d_{\rho g_{g}}}{d z}$

$$
=\frac{10^{4} \hat{M}}{R T}\left[1-\left(\frac{z}{8} \frac{d S^{\prime}}{d z}+\frac{1}{3.65}\right)\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{\rho g_{g}}{z}\left[\frac{2.65}{3.65}-\frac{z}{8} \frac{\mathrm{dS}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{dz}}\right] \tag{7.2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, there are two expressions for $\frac{d S}{d z}$;
From (3.2.19)

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{\text {sat }} & =\frac{158-5 \operatorname{lnz}}{4}  \tag{7.2.50}\\
\Rightarrow & \frac{d_{\text {sat }}}{d z}=-\frac{5}{4 z} \tag{7.2.51}
\end{align*}
$$

From (3.4.4)

$$
\frac{d S}{d z} \cong \frac{\Delta S}{\Delta z}=-\frac{-6 \varepsilon}{\pi \rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3}{ }^{v+v_{r}}\right)}\left(\frac{0.016}{4.1863}\right) \mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~T}_{\text {sea }}}{\mathrm{T}}-1\right) \text { (7.2.52) }
$$

with $\varepsilon$ as given in (3.4.3), and $h_{T}$ is given as before by

$$
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}= \begin{cases}\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}}\left[\frac{\left.\rho_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{k} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{p}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right. & \alpha \leqslant 0.9  \tag{7.2.53}\\ \text { CONS } & \alpha>0.9\end{cases}
$$

There are two separate situations
(i) $S \geqslant s_{\text {sat }}$

$$
\varepsilon=1 \quad, \rho_{B}=\rho_{g}, \quad S^{\prime}=S
$$

Thus, from (7.2.49)

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{z}}\left[\frac{2.65}{3.65}-\frac{z}{8} \frac{\mathrm{dS}}{\mathrm{dz}}\right]
$$

with
$\frac{\mathrm{dS}}{\mathrm{dz}}$ given by (7.2.52)
(ii) $\frac{s s_{s a t}}{s^{\prime}=S_{\text {sat }}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { From (7.2.49) and (7.2.51) } \\
& \frac{\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{\rho}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{z}} \quad\left[\frac{2.65}{3.65}+\frac{5}{32}\right] \tag{7.2.55}
\end{align*}
$$

(7.2.41) may be rewritten to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cdot \rho g_{g}=\frac{\xi \rho_{g_{1}} \rho_{B}}{\left[\rho_{g_{1}}-(1-\xi) \rho_{B}\right]} \tag{7.2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

which may then be used along with (7.2.55), (7.2.45(a)) and (7.2.52) in (7.2.44) to yield an expression for $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d z}$

As with the case of no mass transfer, it is more convenient to define $h$, the height above release by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.h=z_{0}-z \text { (so that } z=z_{o}-h\right) \tag{7.2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

which leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h}=-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} \mathrm{z}} \tag{7.2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our final system of equations may then be written, instead of equations (7.2.38) - (7.2.40), as

$$
\frac{d v}{d h}=g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{\rho_{1} v+\rho_{B}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right]-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{1} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}+\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) \mathrm{Av}\right] \tag{7.2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\frac{d A}{d h}=\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{\rho_{B^{2}}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi v-\alpha A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h} \rho_{B} A\left[K_{3} v+(1-\alpha) v_{r}\right] \frac{d v}{d h}}{\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}
$$

$\frac{d \alpha}{d h}=\frac{-2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}}{ }^{\alpha \rho_{B}} v^{v}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}-(1-\alpha)} v \Phi-\alpha(1-\alpha) A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right){\frac{d}{\rho_{B}}}_{d h} p_{B}(1-\alpha)$. $\mathrm{Av}_{\mathrm{r}} \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dh}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{B} A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \tag{7.2.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

while (7.2.37) is unchanged
$\left[c_{p \alpha}(1-\alpha) v+\rho_{B} \alpha\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)\right] A=\dot{m}_{g_{0}}$

Those corresponding to the density equations become
(i) $s \geqslant s_{\text {sat }}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}=\frac{-\rho_{B}}{\left(z_{o}-h\right)}\left[\frac{2.65}{3.65}+\frac{\left(z_{o}-h\right)}{8} \frac{d S}{d h}\right]  \tag{7.2.62}\\
& \frac{d S}{d h}=\frac{6 \varepsilon}{\pi \rho_{B} d_{e}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\left(\frac{0.016}{4.186}\right) h_{T}\left(\frac{T_{\text {sea }}}{T}-1\right) \tag{7.2.63}
\end{align*}
$$

(ii) $S<S_{\text {sat }}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d \rho}{g_{g}}=-\frac{\rho_{g_{g}}}{\left(z_{0}-h\right)}\left[\frac{2.65}{3.65}+\frac{5}{32}\right]  \tag{7.2.64}\\
& \rho_{g_{g}}=\frac{\xi \rho g_{1} \rho_{B}}{\left[\rho_{g_{1}}-(1-\xi) \cdot \rho_{B}\right]} \tag{7.2.65}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \xi}{d h}=\frac{\left.\left[100-12 \ln \left(z_{0}-h\right)\right] \frac{d S}{d h}+\frac{349-12 S}{z_{0}-h}\right)}{\left[50-6 \ln \left(z_{0}-h\right)\right]^{2}} \tag{7.2.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

IS as above (7.2.63)
dh

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \rho_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{dh}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{g}_{1}}\left[\rho_{g_{1}} \xi_{\mathrm{g}}^{\left.\mathrm{d} \rho_{g_{g}}-. \rho_{g_{g}}\left(\rho_{g_{1}}-\rho_{g_{g}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \xi}{\mathrm{dh}}\right]}\right.}{\left[\xi \rho_{g_{I}}+(1-\xi) \rho_{\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{g}}}\right]^{2}}
$$

## INITIAL CONDITIONS

Following the arguments of the case without mass transfer, we assume that initially the entire cross section of the plume is occupied by gas, giving the conditions

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{0}=\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B_{0}}\left(K_{3} v_{o}+v_{r}\right)}  \tag{7.2.68}\\
& \alpha_{0}=1 \tag{7.2.69}
\end{align*}
$$

and we shall assume

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{4} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \quad \mathrm{~K}_{4}=0(0.5) \tag{7.2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this system we also require $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{o}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}$ Using equations (3.3.5) and (3.3.31)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho_{B_{o}} \quad=\rho_{g_{1}} \frac{\left[10^{4} \hat{M}_{z_{o}}\right]}{R T_{o}} \\
& \xi_{o}{ }^{\theta} g_{1}+(1-\xi)\left[\frac{10^{4} \hat{\mathrm{M}} \mathrm{z}_{o}}{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{o}}}\right] \tag{7.2.71}
\end{align*}
$$

where $T_{o}, \xi_{0}$ depend on $S_{o}, S_{\text {sat }}$

Finally,

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{0}= & \text { initial pipeline entropy of Gas, unless rise } \\
& \text { is isothermal when } S_{0} \text { is calculated from the } \\
& \text { temperature of the gas by changing around } \\
& (3.2 .17) \tag{7.2.72}
\end{align*}
$$

### 7.3 Mass Transfer Coefficient

In a manner entirely analagous to that used to define the Heat Transfer coefficient, (Leclair \& Hamielec, 1971), the following expression is used as a starting point

$$
\begin{equation*}
S h=C \operatorname{Re}^{\frac{1}{2}} S c^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{7.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}} \tag{7.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the Sherwood number, Sh, the Reynolds number, Re, and the Schmidt number, Sc, are defined by,

$$
S h=\frac{d_{e} k_{m}}{D}
$$

$$
\operatorname{Re}=\frac{\rho \frac{v_{r} d^{2} e}{\mu}}{\rho_{1}} \quad S c \quad \frac{\mu}{\rho_{1} D}
$$

The symbols are as defined previously, except for $D$ which is the Diffusivity.

This then reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{C}\left[\frac{\mathrm{Dv}_{r}}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{7.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Due to the form of the expression for $C$, there is again the problems of a singularity at $\alpha=1$. As before, the solution employed is to use a constant value for $k_{m_{m}}$ untila has fallen to 0.9.

This constant value is chosen to be that obtained from (7.3.4) for $\alpha=0.9$.

In our case $k_{m}$ is a function of $\alpha$ alone. By having a fixed bubble size, we have dictated that $d_{e}$ and $v_{r}$ are constant throughout the rise. D is a function of the sea temperature, but again this is kept constant and hence so is D. D is expressed as a cubic function of the sea temperature by curve fitting data points quoted in Witherspoon \& Bonoli, 1969 and the required value for $\mathrm{T}_{\text {sea }}=280$ is then calculated giving $D=0.97 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.

Thus, the actual expression used in the model is given by (7.3.4), where

$$
c= \begin{cases}\frac{1.13}{\sqrt{1-\alpha}} & \alpha \leqslant 0.9  \tag{7.3.5}\\ 3.57 & , \alpha>0.9\end{cases}
$$

### 7.4 Interfacial concentration

We firstly consider the well known statement of Henry's Law (see e.g. Balzhiser \& Samuels (1977))

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i}=H_{i} x_{i} \tag{7.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{p}_{i}= & \text { partial pressure of constituent } i \\
& (=\text { total pressure when only } 1 \text { constituent })
\end{aligned}
$$

At a given temperature, $H_{i}$ is a constant, reflecting the variation of $p_{i}$ with $X_{i}$, but $H_{i}$ varies with temperature.

Where the solvent is water, we may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i}=\frac{m_{i} / \hat{M}_{i}}{m_{i} / \hat{M}_{i}}+m_{w / \hat{M}_{w}} \tag{7.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

under the assumption of a weak solution,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{i / \hat{M}_{i}} \ll m_{w} / \hat{M}_{w} \tag{7.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i}, \simeq \frac{m_{i}}{\hat{M}_{i}} \cdot \frac{\hat{M}_{w}}{m_{w}} \tag{7.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that $\hat{M}_{w}=0.018$, and that the interfacial concentration is the mass of solution per unit volume of solvent, (7.4.4) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i}=\frac{0.018}{\hat{M}_{i} p_{w}} \cdot c_{i} \tag{7.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now introduce the Bunsen Absorption Coefficient $\beta_{N}$ which may be defined by the following statement (Seidell, 1941)
$\beta_{\mathrm{N}}$ is the volume of gas (reduced to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and 760 mm ) dissolved by 1 volume of the liquid when the partial pressure of the gas is 760 mm .

Linked to the Bunsen Absorption coefficient, is the solubility Expression, 1, which is defined as (Seidell, 1941)

1 is the ratio of the volume of gas absorbed at any pressure and temperature to the volume of the absorbing liquid.

It differs from $\beta_{N}$ in that the volume of gas is not reduced to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and 760 mm , and thus 1 is the volume of gas dissolved by unit volume of solvent at the temperature of the experiment. Clearly, for a single constituent,


Returning, however, to the Bunsen Absorption coefficient, the following is true

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{R}=\beta_{N} \cdot \rho_{g_{R}} \tag{7.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the subscripts i have been dropped since there is only one constituent, namely the methane, and the subscript $R$ refers to the reduced conditions.

From (7.4.5) and (7.4.7) we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{R}}=\frac{0.018}{\hat{\mathrm{M}}_{\mathrm{g}} \rho_{\mathrm{W}}}{ }^{\beta} \mathrm{N}^{\rho} \mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{R}} \tag{7.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Returning to Henry's Law, at any given temperature

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=\frac{p_{R}}{x_{R}}=\frac{p_{R}}{\beta_{N}} \cdot \frac{\hat{M}_{g}}{0.018} \cdot \frac{\rho_{w}}{\rho_{g_{R}}} \tag{7.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and, using equations (7.4.1), (7.4.5) and (7.4.9), we can express the interfacial concentration, at this temperature, by

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{i}=\frac{p}{p_{R}}{ }^{\rho} g_{R}^{\beta} N \tag{7.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \beta_{N}=\beta_{N}(T)$

By use of the ideal gas law (3.3.3) we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{g} \frac{\mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{~T}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{R}}{\rho_{g_{R}}} \tag{7.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this into (7.4.10) leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{i}=\rho_{g} \frac{T}{T_{R}} \beta_{N}(T) \tag{7.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Use of (3.3.5) translates this into

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{i}=\frac{10^{4} \hat{M}_{z}}{R T_{R}} \beta_{N}(T) \tag{7.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparison of (7.4.6) and (7.4.13) shows the relationship between $\beta_{N}$ and 1 , as noted in Seidell (1941), which is

$$
\begin{equation*}
1=\left(\frac{T}{T_{R}}\right)^{\beta} N \tag{7.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Bunsen Absorption Coefficient may be expressed as a function of temperature and salinity, (Yamamoto et al. (1976)), as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \beta_{N}=A_{1}+A_{2}(100 / T)+A_{3}(T / 100)+S_{1}\left[B_{1}+B_{2}(T / 100)+B_{3}(T / 100)^{2}\right] \tag{7.4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{1}=-67.1962 \\
& A_{2}=99.1624 \\
& A_{3}=27.9015 \\
& B_{1}=-0.072909  \tag{7.4.17}\\
& B_{2}=0.041674 \\
& B_{3}=-0.0064603
\end{align*}
$$

and $S_{1}$ is the salinity, measured in parts per thousand.
No mention is made as to whether $T$ refers to the temperature of the methane or the water, the two presumably being assumed to be equal.

This is not true, however, in our model and so a choice must be made as to the exact definition of T. Equation (7.4.16) is only valid for a temperature range $-2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and salinity range $0-40$ parts per thousand, so it was decided to assume that the temperature to be used was that of the water. Use of the gas temperature would lead to values far lower than $-2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and (7.4.16) would not be appropriate to evaluate ${ }^{\beta}{ }_{N}$.

### 7.5 Variation in Basic Model

The model is essentially the same as that detailed in Section 4.

The main difference is that the system of ordinary differential equations has been increased to five from the existing three. The two additions relate to the bubble density, $\rho_{B}$, and the void fraction, ${ }^{\alpha}$..

The equation describing the variation in area now refers to the total cross-sectional area of the plume, rather than just the area of the water.

The set of equations to be integrated now consists of (7.2.59) - (7.2.61), (7.2.63) and either (7.2.62) or (7.2.67) which are rewritten as follows:

$$
\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\Phi v-\alpha A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}-\rho_{B} A\left[K_{3} v+(1-\alpha) v_{r}\right] \frac{d v}{d h}
$$

$\underline{d A}=$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \tag{7.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{\rho_{1} v+p_{B}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right]-\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho^{v^{2}} A^{\frac{1}{2}}+\Phi\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]
$$

$\frac{d v}{d h}=$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\cdot \rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right] \tag{7.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho_{B} A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \\
& \frac{d S}{d h}=\frac{6 \varepsilon_{1}}{\pi \rho_{B} d_{e}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\left(\frac{0.016}{4.1868}\right) h_{T}{\left.\frac{\left(T_{\text {sea }}\right.}{T}-1\right)}^{1} \tag{7.5.5}
\end{align*}
$$

In this case the extra equations necessary for closure consist
of $(7.2 .23),(7.2 .25),(7.3 .4),(7.3 .5),(7.4 .13),(7.4 .16)$,
(7.2.42), (7.2.43), (7.2.50), (7.2.53) plus, in the case
of $S<S_{\text {sat }},(7.2 .64)-(7.2 .66)$.
Again a set of initial conditions must be prescribed at $h_{0}=0$, and these are given by (7.2.68) - (7.2.72), while the standard parameters are as in Table 4.2.1
The main changes in the numerical procedure are then
(a) $\rho_{B}$ is no longer calculated from $\rho_{g_{g}}$ and $\xi$, rather it is determined by the integration and $\rho g_{g}$ is then calculated according to equation (7.2.65).
(b) $\alpha$ is also determined by the integration, rather than being calculated separately.

The additional procedures carried out at each step are as follows.

1. Calculation of the Bunsen Absorption Coefficient, $\beta_{N}$, from (7.4.16), (7.4.17).
2. Calculation of the Mass Transfer Coefficient, $k_{m}$, via (7.3.4), (7.3.5) where the constant $D$ is given the value calculated in section 7.3.
3. Calculation of the Interfacial concentration, $c_{i}$, by use of eqn. (7.4.13).
4. Calculation of the bulk concentration, $\mathrm{c}_{\infty}$, (7.2.25) which, in conjunction with $c_{i}$ allowsevaluation of the mass transfer rate, $\Phi$.

REDUCTION OF SECOND MODEL TO FIRST MODEL

Although the two systems of equations seem very different, for consistency the second system should reduce to the first in the absence of mass transfer.

The assumption of no mass transfer means that the RHS of (7.2.1) is zero, i.e. $\Phi=0$.

Using this fact in (7.2.59) - (7.2.61) leaves us with the set of equations.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d v}{d h}=\frac{g / v\left[\alpha A\left\{\rho_{1} 1^{v+} \rho B_{B}\left[\left(K_{3}-1\right) v+v_{r}\right]\right\}-\dot{m}_{g_{o}}\right]-\frac{-2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{\rho} v^{2} A^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\left[K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{o}}+\rho_{1}(1-\alpha) A v\right]} \tag{7.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\frac{d A}{d h}=\frac{2 K_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\stackrel{\alpha}{A v}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}-\rho_{B} A\left[K_{3} v+(1-\alpha) v_{r}\right] \frac{d v}{d h}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \tag{7.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d \alpha}{d h}=\underbrace{-2 K_{1}}{ }^{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{1}{2}}-\alpha(1-\alpha) A v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d \rho}{B}_{d h}+\rho_{B} \alpha(1-\alpha) A v_{r} \frac{d v}{d h} \\
& \rho_{B} \operatorname{Av}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \tag{7.5.8}
\end{align*}
$$

We also have the following relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{A}_{1}=(1-\alpha) \mathrm{A} \tag{7.5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dA} 1}{\mathrm{dz}}=(1-\alpha) \frac{\mathrm{dA}}{\mathrm{dz}}-\mathrm{A} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \alpha}{\mathrm{~d} z} \tag{7.5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from (7.5.7), (7.5.8), leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dA}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\frac{\frac{2 \mathrm{~K}_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) A^{\frac{3}{2}}-\rho_{B}(1-\alpha) A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right) \frac{d v}{d h}}{\rho_{B} v\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \tag{7.5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be written more simply as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dA}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}}=\frac{2 \mathrm{~K}_{1}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \mathrm{~A}^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{(1-\alpha) \mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{v}} \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dh}} \tag{7.5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

By use of (7.5.6) plus the relations

$$
\begin{align*}
A & =A_{1}+A_{g}  \tag{7.5.13}\\
A_{g} & =\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}=\alpha A \tag{7.5.14}
\end{align*}
$$

(7.5.12) may finally be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(K_{3} \dot{m}_{g_{0}}+\rho_{1} v A_{1}\right) \tag{7.5.15}
\end{align*}
$$

which is exactly (2.2.74) with $\mathrm{K}_{2}=1$
Similarly, using (7.5.13), (7.5.14) in (7.2.6) yields
(2.2.75), with $K_{2}=1$

From equation (7.2.60), (7.2.61)
$\frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{d \alpha}{d h}=-\frac{1}{A} \frac{d A}{d h}-\frac{1}{\rho_{B}} \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}-\frac{K_{3}}{\left(K_{3}{ }^{v+v_{r}}\right)} \frac{d v}{d h}$

This can then be solved to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha \mathrm{A} \cdot \rho_{\mathrm{B}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\text { cons } \tag{7.5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the initial conditions at $h=0$, we have

$$
\text { cons }=\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}_{0}}
$$

and thus, in general

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha & =\frac{\dot{m}_{0}}{\rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \\
& =\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \\
& \left.\rho_{B}^{\left(K_{3}\right.}{ }^{v+v_{r}}\right)\left[A_{1}+\dot{m}_{g_{o} / \rho_{B}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$=\quad \dot{m}_{g_{0}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\rho_{B} A_{1}\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)+\dot{m}_{g}\right] \tag{7.5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is exactly the definition of $\alpha$ in the first model $\left(K_{2}=1\right)(2.2 .79)$.

With these simplifications, there is no longer any need to define $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}$ explicitly.
7.6 Consideration of the Term $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}$

In the initial model, neglecting mass transfer, it was possible to formulate the system of equations without specific mention of $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}$

In the more complicated system arising from the inclusion of the possibility of mass transfer, this is no longer possible, and the term $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{B}}$ appears explicitly in (7.2.60), dh
(7.2.61). Over a small increment in $h$, this term is likely to be small; and the question was raised as to whether this term could be neglected, thus simplifying greatly the system of equations and returning the calculation of $\rho_{B}$ to that used in the first model.

By considering equation (7.2.60) (7.2.61) in the special case of no mass transfer ( $\Phi=0$ ), they may be rewritten in the form of (7.5.16), and then rearranged slightly to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{d \alpha}{d h}+\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}+\frac{K_{3}}{\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \frac{d v}{d h}+\frac{1}{A} \frac{d A}{d h}=0 \tag{7.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

which may then be solved as before, to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha \mathrm{A} \rho_{\mathrm{B}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{3} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\text { const. } \tag{7.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Evaluating at $h=0$, gives

$$
\text { 1. } \frac{\dot{m}_{g_{o}}}{\rho_{B_{o}}\left(K_{3} v_{o}+v_{r}\right)} \quad \rho_{B_{o}}\left(K_{3} v_{o}+v_{r}\right)=\text { canst. }
$$

In other words

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { const }=\dot{m}_{g_{0}} \tag{7.6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\dot{m}_{\rho_{B} g_{0}} \tag{7.6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is exactly the equation used for calculation of $\alpha$ in the first model (assuming $\mathrm{K}_{2}=1$ )

By choosing to neglect the term $\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\rho_{B}}}{\mathrm{dh}}$ in eqns (7.2.60), (7.2.61), they may be combined to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d A}{d h}=-\frac{A}{\alpha} \frac{d \alpha}{d h}-\frac{K_{3} A}{\left(K_{3^{v+}} v_{r}\right)} \frac{d v}{d h} \tag{7.6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be rearranged to give
$\frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{d \alpha}{d h}+\frac{K_{3}}{\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)} \quad \frac{d v}{d h}+\frac{1}{A} \frac{d A}{d h}=0$

Solving this yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha A\left(K_{3}{ }^{v+v_{r}}\right)=\text { const } \tag{7.6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again evaluating this expression at $h=0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { const }=\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B_{0}}} \tag{7.6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

which means that

$$
\alpha=\frac{\dot{m}_{g_{0}}}{\rho_{B_{0}}{ }^{A\left(K_{3} v+v_{r}\right)}}
$$

Comparison of (7.6.5) and (7.6.10) shows that (7.6.10) gives an erroneous expression for $\alpha$, and as the gas rises, and $\rho_{B}$ decreases, (7.6.10) would predict too low a value for $\alpha$, which in turn would affect the values of $A, v$.

We can, therefore, conclude that it is not permissible to neglect the term $\frac{d \rho_{B}}{d h}$ from the second system of equations.

### 7.7 Effect of Mass Transfer

To assess the effect of allowing the possibility of mass transfer a number of runs were made, at varying depths and release rates, with the second model, each run being
made under two conditions:
(i) Allowance made for mass transfer by dissolution of methane in the water.
(ii) By setting the mass transfer coefficient to zero, the mass transfer is neglected.

Table 7.7 .1 shows surface values of $v_{g}, d_{e f f}, T$, and $\alpha$ for cases (i) and (ii) at each depth and release rate: for each the upper set of figures relate to case (ii), while the lower set refer to case (i).

CONCLUSIONS

The results show that the effect of allowing mass transfer is to
(a) decrease gas velocity
(b) decrease width of plume
(c) decrease the void fraction
while there is no effect on the temperature of the gas. The inclusion of mass transfer does not affect the values greatly, especially at shallow depths and low release rates, but the general trends are as would be expected.

Dissolution of the gas means that there is a smaller volume of gas, which will decrease the buoyancy force and lead to a smaller velocity. There will be a two-fold effect on the plume width. Decrease in gas present plus a slight decrease in amount of water entrainment due to smaller

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Depth } \\ \dot{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{~m}) \\ \mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{o}} \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{20}$ | $d_{e f f}$ | T | $\stackrel{\sim}{\square}$ | $\dot{m}_{\dot{\xi}_{0}}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40 \\ & d_{\text {eff }} \end{aligned}$ | T | $\alpha$ | $\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{g_{0}}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60 \\ & d_{\text {eff }} \end{aligned}$ | T | $\underset{\sim}{\alpha}$ | $\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{g_{0}}$ | $\begin{gathered} 80 \\ v_{g} \end{gathered}$ | $d_{e f f}$ | T | $\alpha$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 500 | 13.3 | 10.7 | 275 | 0.600 | 500 | 11.9 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.440 | 500 | 10.8 | 15.6 | 275 | 0.344 | 500 | 9.98 | 18.1 | 275 | 0.278 |
|  | 13.3 | 10.7 |  | 0.599 |  | 11.8 | 13.1 | 275 | 0.437 |  | 10.7 | 15.6 | 275 | 0.339 |  | 9.87 | 18.1 | 275 | 0.272 |
| 1000 | 15.6 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.673 | 1000 | 14.1 | 15.6 | 274 | 0.526 | 1000 | 13.0 | 18.0 | 274 | 0.431 | 1000 | 12.1 | 20.4 | 274 | 0.362 |
|  | 15.5 | 13.1 |  | 0.672 |  | 14.1 | 15.6 | 274 | 0.524 |  | 12.9 | 17.9 |  | 0.427 |  | 12.0 | 20.3 | 274 | 0.357 |
| 2000 | 18.2 | 16.5 |  | 0.737 | 2000 | 16.7 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.608 | 2000 | 15.5 | 21.2 | 274 | 0.520 | 2000 | 14.5 | 23.5 | 274 | 0.452 |
|  | 18.1 | 16.4 |  | 0.736 |  | 16.6 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.606 |  | 15.4 | 21.1 |  | 0.516 |  | 14.4 | 23.4 | 274 | 0.447 |
| 3000 | 19.8 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.770 | 3000 | 18.3 | 21.3 | 274 | 0.652 | 3000 | 17.1 | 23.6 | 273 | 0.569 | 3000 | 16.1 | 25.8 | 273 | 0.505 |
|  | 19.8 | 18.9 |  | 0.769 |  | 18.3 | 21.3 | 274 | 0.650 |  | 17.0 | 23.5 | 273 | 0.566 |  | 16.0 | 25.7 | 273 | 0.500 |

Table 7.7.1: Effect of mass transfer at varying depths and release rates.
velocity will both lead to a decrease in plume width. The second of these two effects will be far less significant and hence the void fraction, being predominantly affected by the change in gas volume, will also decrease.

By comparing values of $\alpha$ in Table 7.7 .1 it can be seen that the masstrensfer has increasing effect as the depth increases, and at a fixed depth, the effect varies directly with the release rate.

Finally, to check that case (ii) was equivalent to the first model, the set of runs was repeated using the first model. Table 7.7.2 shows the results: the upper set of figures referring to the second model (case (ii)), while the lower set refer to the first model.

It can be seen that the figures are identical.

| Depth |  | 20 |  |  |  |  | 40 |  |  |  |  | 60 |  |  |  | 80 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{\text {m }}^{\text {go }}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }}$ | T | $\alpha$ | $\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{o}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }}$ | T | $\alpha$ | $\stackrel{\text { m }}{g}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }}$ | T | $\alpha$ | $\dot{m}_{g}$ | $\mathrm{v}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\text {eff }}$ | T | $\alpha$ |
| . 500 | 13.3 | 10.7 | 275 | 0.600 | 500 | 11.9 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.440 | 500 | 10.8 | 15.6 | 275 | 0.344 | 500 | 9.98 | 18.1 | 275 | 0.278 |
|  | 13.3 | 10.7 | 275 | 0.600 |  | 11.9 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.440 |  | 10.8 | 15.6 | 275 | 0.344 |  | 9.98 | 18.1 | 275 | 0.278 |
| 1000 | 15.6 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.673 | 1000 | 14.1 | 15.6 | 274 | 0.526 | 1000 | 13.0 | 18.0 | 274 | 0.431 | 1000 | 12.1 | 20.4 | 274 | 0.362 |
|  | 15.6 | 13.2 | 275 | 0.673 |  | 14.1 | 15.6 | 274 | 0.526 |  | 13.0 | 18.0 | 274 | 0.431 |  | 12.1 | 20.4 | 274 | 0.362 |
| 2000 | 18.2 | 16.5 | 275 | 0.737 | 2000 | -16.7 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.608 | 2000 | 15.5 | 21.2 | 274 | 0.520 | 2000 | 14.5 | 23.5 | 274 | 0.452 |
|  | 18.2 | 16.5 | 275 | 0.737 |  | 16.7 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.608 |  | 15.5 | 21.2 | 274 | 0.520 |  | 14.5 | 23.5 | 274 | 0.452 |
| 3000 | 19.8 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.770 | 3000 | 18.3 | 21.3 | 274 | 0.652 | 3000 | 17.1 | 23.6 | 273 | 0.569 | 3000 | 16.1 | 25.8 | 273 | 0.505 |
|  | 17.8 | 18.9 | 274 | 0.770 |  | 18.3 | 21.3 | 274 | 0.652 |  | 17.1 | 23.6 | 273 | 0.569 |  | 16.1 | 25.8 | 273 | 0.505 |

Table 7.7.2 Comparison of two models (no mass transfer)

## CHAPTER 8

## CONCLUSIONS

By means of a control volume argument the conservation equations for an unconfined bubble plume in non-stratified surroundings are established. These equations are identical to those obtained by simplification of the general conservation equations of mass and momentum for the gas and liquid phases.

No assumption is made as to the liquid velocity and void fraction profiles; instead "equivalent" values are used. A correlation between these and the corresponding values from Gaussian profiles is made.

Thermodynamic relations are used to allow for a nonisothermal rise of gas through the water and various expressions for the heat transfer coefficient are discussed. Numerical values and empirical formulae used all relate to methane, the major constituent of the gas under consideration.

By combining the dynamics and thermodynamics a general mathematical model is obtained which is then solved numerically. This model describes the main part of the rise through the water. This is, in fact, the second of four
separate stages necessary to describe completely the history of the escaping gas. Brief comments aremade on the other three stages.

Comparison of the present model with experimental results shows that for relatively low flow rates of air the model will give reasonable predictions of plume characteristics.

Experimental data on high release rates of low temperature gas does not appear to be available. Further work in this area, where the initial stages of the plume formation are likely to be important, is needed. The accuracy of the initial conditions for phase two which have been assumed could then be assessed and any necessary adjustments made.

Sensitivity analysis for the heat transfer coefficient, $h_{T}$ shows that once the heat transfer coefficient exceeds some critical value (in the range $20-40 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ) the surface conditions are independent of this coefficient and resemble those of an isothermal rise. Variation does occur as to the depth at which the gas achieves these isothermal characteristics.

This study also shows that positive buoyancy is achieved by the gas for all values of $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}$ above a second critical value (this time of the order of $5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ).

Sensitivity analysis for the "equivalent" bubble diameter, $d_{e}$, shows that in the absence of heat transfer the surface conditions are virtually independent of bubble size. This also means that the model is not sensitive to changes in the slip velocity. In the presence of heat transfer from the surrounding water, increasing the bubble size reduces the
warming effect. For $d_{e}$ greater than some critical value the effect of the heat transfer is cancelled out, this value depending on the heat transfer coefficient assumed. (From 0.1 m for $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{T}}=8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ to values of the order of a few metres for $h_{T}=300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ ).

As to the buoyancy of the gas at the surface; for $h_{T}=$ $300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ the gas will be positively buoyant if $d_{e}$ does not exceed 1.5 m . If the variable form of the heat transfer coefficient derived is assumed bubbles over 0.2 m in diameter would result in the gas being negatively buoyant while for $h_{T}=8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ this would occur for do greater than 0.05 m .

An extension to the model allows for the possibility of mass transfer caused by the dissolution of the gas in the sea-water. An expression for the mass transfer coefficient is derived in a manner similar to that employed for the heat transfer coefficient. On comparison with the initial model, the presence of mass transfer results in a decrease in gas velocity, plume width and void fraction while the temperature of the gas is unchanged.

At this stage of development there remains unanswered the question of the effect of using a richer gas, e.g. a typical composition might be

| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $62.28 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $17.74 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | $14.29 \%$ |

$\mathrm{IC}_{4} \quad 0.85 \%$

| $\mathrm{NC}_{4}$ | $2.23 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{IC}_{5}$ | $0.11 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{NC}_{5}$ | $0.11 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | $0.28 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | $2.11 \%$ |

where $C_{1}-C_{5}$ denote Methane, Ethane, Propane, Butane and Pentane, $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ is Nitrogen and $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$, Carbon Dioxide.

In place of the numerical values and curve-fitted expressions used in Chapter 3 for thermodynamic properties, use of the computer program in conjunction with one of the property generating programs available would allow evaluation of such properties for any given gas composition.

As depths of interest get deeper the question of hydrate formation will become important. The depths quoted in the literature (Topham (1984a,b)), however, refer to ambient pressure. In our case there is a large pressure drop at the point of escape giving rise to a significant temperature drop which could make hydrate formation an important consideration at much shallower depths. I believe, therefore, that further study in this area would be beneficial.

There is a need for accurate experiments to determine the heat transfer coefficient. There is some available evidence, e.g. L'Ecuyer, but experimental results relating to heat transfer are rare, especially for hydrocarbon gases.

## APPENDIX A RISE OF SPHERICAL-CAP BUBBLES

The following consideration of the speed of rise of a spherical-cap bubble is based on the arguments of Batchelor (1967) and Davies \& Taylor (1950).


For small gas bubbles of volumes less than about $6 \times 10^{-10} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ rising through water, the effect of surface tension is sufficiently strong to keep the bubble approximately spherical. As the volume increases, the bubble becomes oblate due to the variation of pressure in the water over the surface of the bubble, and for volumes above about $5 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$, for which surface tension effects are negligible, the bubble has a spherical cap shape. The vertical motion is approximately steady and the front surface is steady, smooth and closely spherical while the rear face is jagged and irregular.

By considering the steady flow near the stagnation point, $s$, on the forward face, with axes fixed relative to the bubble, we use Bernoulli's theorem for a streamline at the bubble surface.

Outside the bubble,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p+\rho g R_{a} \cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} \rho u_{s}^{2}=p_{o}+\rho g R_{a} \tag{A1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the subscript $s$ refers to evaluation on surface of bubble, and the subscript o relates to the stagnation point. If we let an overbar denote conditions inside the bubble, then corresponding to (A1) we can write
$\bar{p}+\bar{\rho} g R_{a} \cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} \bar{\rho} \quad \bar{u}_{s}^{2}=\bar{p}_{o}+\bar{\rho} g R_{a}$
Subtracting,
$(p-\bar{p})+(\rho-\bar{\rho}) g R_{a} \cos \theta+\left(\frac{1}{2} \rho u_{S}{ }^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \bar{\rho} \bar{u}_{S}^{2}\right)=\left(p_{o}-\bar{p}_{o}\right)+(\rho-\bar{\rho}) g R_{a}$

By making the assumption that the variation of the dynamic pressure inside the bubble, $\frac{1}{2} \bar{\rho} \overline{\mathrm{u}}_{\mathrm{S}}{ }^{2}$, is small compared with that outside, we have $(p-\bar{p})+(\rho-\bar{\rho}) g \operatorname{Rcos} \theta+\frac{1}{2} \rho u_{s}{ }^{2}=$ $\left(p_{o}-\bar{p}_{o}\right)+(\rho-\bar{o}) g R_{\alpha}$
or,
$(p-\bar{p})+\frac{1}{2} \rho u_{s}{ }^{2}=\left(p_{0}-\bar{p}_{0}\right)+g R_{a}(\rho-\bar{p})(1-\cos \theta)$

The pressure difference must be uniform, implying

$$
\begin{equation*}
p-\bar{p}=p_{o}-\bar{p}_{o} \tag{A4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and thus reducing (A4) to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} u_{s}^{2}=g R_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\frac{\rho-\rho^{-}}{\rho}\right)(1-\cos \theta) \tag{A5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since it is not possible to calculate the flow round a spherical cap shaped body, but evidence shows that the detached boundary layer lies roughtly on the same sphere as the forward face of the bubble, $u_{s}$ was calculated from the flow round a sphere in an inviscid fluid, moving with speed $\hat{U}$, giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{s}=\frac{3}{2} \hat{U} \sin \theta \tag{Ab}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equating the two expressions for $u_{s}$ leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{U}}^{2}=\frac{8}{9} g R_{\alpha} \frac{(\rho-\bar{\rho})}{\rho}\left[\frac{1-\cos \theta}{\sin ^{2} \theta}\right] \tag{AT}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $\theta$ small $\frac{1-\cos \theta}{\sin ^{2} \theta} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}$
so that, near the stagnation point

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{g R_{a}\left(\frac{\rho-\bar{\rho})}{\rho}\right.} \tag{AB}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expressing $R$ in terms of the equivalent diameter, $d_{e}$, (see Appendix F)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\left[2\left(1-\cos \theta_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}\left(2+\cos \theta_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}\right.} \tag{A9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{u}=\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{8\left(\frac{\rho^{-}-}{\rho}\right)} \frac{}{\left[2\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)^{2}\left(2+\cos \cdot \theta_{m}\right)\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \tag{A10}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a typical value of $\theta_{m}=50^{\circ}$ this reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{U}}=0.712 \sqrt{\mathrm{~g}\left(\frac{\rho-\bar{\rho}}{\rho}\right) \mathrm{de}} \tag{A11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Experimentally, Davies \& Taylor (1950) found that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\hat{\mathrm{U}}=2.48 \mathrm{~V}^{1 / 6} & \text {, where } \mathrm{V} \text { is the volume of the } \\
& \text { bubble }
\end{aligned}
$$

which translates into

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{U}}=2.23 \sqrt{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}}=\sqrt{4.96 \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{e}}} \tag{A12}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is based on this figure that the present model assumes a value of $\sqrt{5 d_{e}}$

## APPENDIX B GAS DISCHARGE

This appendix contains some well known theory which is included for completeness.

1. Velocity of Sound in an Ideal Gas

If we consider a disturbance set up by the movement of a piston at the end of a tube. A wave travels down the tube with sonic velocity, c. After the passage of the wave the properties of the gas have changed by an infinitesimal amount and the gas is moving with velocity du towards the wave front.

By considering the wave front as a control surface, the First Law of Thermodynamics may be written (Van Wylen \& Sontag (1978)) as

$$
\hat{h}+c^{2} / 2=(\hat{h}+d \hat{h})+\frac{(c-d u)^{2}}{2}
$$

where $\hat{h}$ denotes the specific enthalpy. To leading order, this implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d \hat{h}}-c d u=0 \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the continuity equation, for a tube of crosssectional area A,

$$
\rho A c=(\rho+d \rho) A(c-d u)
$$

and so, again to leading order
$\operatorname{cd} \rho-. \rho d u=0$

Using the thermodynamic relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Tds}=\mathrm{d} \hat{\mathrm{~h}}-\frac{\mathrm{dp}}{\rho} \tag{B.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and assuming the process is isentropic (ds $=0$ ) (B.1) may be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d p}{\rho}-c d u=0 \tag{B.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

which may then be combined with (B.2) to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)=c^{2} \tag{B.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an ideal gas undergoing an isentropic change of state, assuming a constant specific heat we also have the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_{S}=\gamma \underset{\rho}{P} \tag{B.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma$ is the ratio of specific heats.
Combining (B.5) and (B.6) and making use of the
Ideal gas law, leaves us with

$$
\begin{equation*}
c^{2}=\gamma r T \tag{B.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T$ is the temperature, and $r$ is the gas constant
2. Reversible, Adiabatic, One-Dimensional, Steady Flow of an Ideal Gas through a nozzle

Letting the subscript o denote stagnation conditions, the First Law gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{h}}+\frac{\mathrm{u}^{2}}{2}=\hat{\mathrm{h}}_{0} \tag{B.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the thermodynamic relations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{h}=c_{p_{0}}^{T}  \tag{B.9}\\
& c_{p_{0}}=\frac{r_{\gamma}}{\gamma-1} \tag{B.10}
\end{align*}
$$

(B. 8 ) may be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{2}=\frac{2 \gamma r T}{\gamma-1}\left(\frac{T_{0}}{T}-1\right) \tag{B.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining with (B.7) and rearranging

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{T_{0}}{T}=1+\frac{(\gamma-1)}{2} \mathrm{M}^{2} \tag{B.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M^{\prime}=\frac{u}{c}$ is the Mach number
For an isentropic process

$$
\left(\frac{T_{0}}{T}\right)^{\gamma / \gamma-1}=\frac{p_{0}}{p} \quad\left(\frac{T_{0}}{T}\right)^{1 / \gamma-1}=\frac{\rho_{0}}{\rho} \quad \text { (B.13(a), (b)) }
$$

leading to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{p_{0}}{p}=\left[1+\frac{(y-1)}{2} M^{2}\right]^{\gamma /(\gamma-1)}  \tag{B.14}\\
& \frac{\rho 0}{\rho}=\left[1+\frac{(\gamma-1)}{2} M^{2}\right]^{1}(\gamma-1) \tag{B.15}
\end{align*}
$$

At the throat of the nozzle, necessarily

$$
\mathrm{M}^{\prime}=1
$$

and so, denoting by * the conditions at the throat,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \underline{\underline{T}}=\underline{2} \\
& \text { To } \quad \gamma^{+1} \\
& \frac{p^{*}}{p_{0}}=(\underline{\gamma+1})^{\gamma / \gamma-1} \\
& \text { (B.16(a),(b),(c)) } \\
& 1 / \gamma-1 \\
& \frac{\rho^{*}}{\rho_{0}}=\left(\underset{\gamma+1}{\frac{2}{1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

These ratios are frequently referred to as the critical temperature, critical pressure and critical density ratios: and can be found in tables
3. Mass Flow Rate of an Ideal Gas through an Isentropic nozzle

The mass flow rate per unit area can be written

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\dot{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{~A}}=\rho_{u}=\frac{\mathrm{pu}}{r T} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma T_{o}}{\gamma T_{o}}} \\
&=\frac{\mathrm{pu}}{\sqrt{\gamma r T}} \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\mathrm{r}} \sqrt{\frac{T_{o}}{T}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{T_{o}}}} \\
&=\frac{\mathrm{pM}^{\prime}}{\frac{\gamma}{\mathrm{Y}}} \sqrt{1+\frac{\gamma-1 \mathrm{M}^{2}}{2}} \text { (by use of (B.7) } \\
& \sqrt{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{o}}} \sqrt{\text { and (B.12)) }}
\end{aligned}
$$

Use of (B.14) leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{m}}{A}=\frac{p_{0}}{\sqrt{T_{0}}} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{r}} \frac{M^{\prime}}{\left[1+\frac{\gamma-1}{2} M^{2}\right] \frac{\gamma+1}{2(\gamma-1)}} \tag{B.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

At the throat, $M^{\prime}=1$ and (B.17) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{m}}{A^{*}}=\frac{p_{0}}{\sqrt{T_{o}}} \sqrt{\frac{Y}{r}} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(\frac{\gamma+1}{2}\right) \frac{\gamma+1}{2(\gamma-1)}} \tag{B.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 4. Note on Maximum flow rates

Effect of the back pressure, PB , which is the pressure outside the nozzle exit.

(a) when $\frac{p_{B}}{p_{0}}=1$, there is no flow; $\frac{p_{E}}{p_{0}}=1$
(b) If $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{B}}$ is lowered but ${\underline{P_{B}}}>$ critical pressure ratio, $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{o}}$
then $\dot{m}$ has a certain value and $p_{E}=p_{B}$ (exit Mach number is less than 1)
(c) If $p_{B}$ is lowered to the critical pressure ratio, $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{F}}=\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{B}}$ and the exit Mach number is 1 .
(d) Further decrease in $p_{B}$ will not increase $\dot{m}, p_{E}$ remains constant at the critical pressure and the exit Mach number is 1. The drop in pressure from $P_{E}$ to $P_{B}$ occurs outside the nozzle exit. Under such conditions the nozzle is said to be choked, which means that for given stagnation conditions the nozzle is passing the maximum possible mass flow.

In the case of interest in this thesis, it is not the back pressure which is varying, but the stagnation pressure $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}$ which is decreasing with time.

This affects two things
(1) The mass flow rate
(2) The speed of exit of the gas

For a given stagnation pressure, $p_{o}$, the gas will be at sonic velocity so long as the back pressure is less than or equal to the critical pressure for this $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}$.

For $\gamma=1.3$ (value for methane), the critical pressure ratio is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{p^{*}}{p_{0}}=0.5457 \tag{B.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies the critical pressure is $0.5457 \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}$. Therefore,

Flow will be at sonic velocity so long as
$p_{B} \leqslant 0.5457 \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}$
i.e. $p_{o} \geqslant \frac{p_{B}}{0.5457}$

Once $p_{0}<\underline{P_{B}} \quad$, the exit velocity will be less 0.5457
than sonic.

Although the speed of exit of the gas will remain at sonic velocity until the stagnation pressure falls below $\frac{1}{0.5457}$
not remain at a constant value during this time, but will decrease with the decreasing $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}$, according to (B.18).

For methane,
$\gamma=1.3$
$r=0.51835 \times 10^{3}$
and (B.18) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{~A}^{*}}=0.0293 \frac{\mathrm{P}_{0}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{~T}_{0}}} \tag{B.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

## APPENDIX C AVERAGE DENSITY AND VELOCITY OF TWO-PHASE BUBBLES

The concept of continum theories is comprehensively explored by Atkin \& Craine (1976a,b). In less detail, the general formulation adopted here is that discussed by Soo (1976).

Following his method, it is assumed that for a mixture of two phases, a particle in each phase exists at every point of the mixture.

## DENSITY

We have for the mass of the bubble, in terms of the mass of the two phases,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{B}=m_{g_{1}}+m_{g} \tag{C.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, dividing by the volume of the mixture, $V_{B}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\mathrm{B}}=\rho_{g_{1}}^{\prime}+\rho_{g_{g}} \tag{C.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the densities on the RHS refer to their values within the mixture.

We require, however, to express $\rho_{B}$ in terms of the densities which each phase would have existing as a separate entity; $\rho_{g_{g}}$ and $\rho_{g_{1}}$

Then,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{g}=\rho_{g} v_{g} \tag{C.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }_{g_{1}}=\rho_{g_{1}} V_{1} \tag{C.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho_{B} & =\frac{m_{B}}{V_{g}+v_{1}} \\
& =\frac{m_{B}}{m_{g_{g} / \rho_{g}}+m_{g}} \\
& =\frac{m_{B} \rho_{g_{g}} \rho_{g_{l}}}{m_{g} \rho_{g} \rho_{g}+m_{g_{1}} \rho_{g_{g}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

ie.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\mathrm{B}}=\rho g_{\mathrm{g}}^{\rho} g_{1} \tag{C.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\xi_{\rho_{1}}+\left(1-. \bar{\xi} g_{g}\right.
$$

where,

$$
\xi=\frac{m_{g}}{m_{B}}=\text { fraction of gas in vapour phase }
$$

VELOCITY

By writing the momentum of the mixture as

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }^{m}{ }_{B} v_{B}=m_{g_{g}} v_{g_{g}}+m_{g_{1}} v_{g_{1}} \tag{C.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the terms $v_{B}, v_{g_{g}}+v_{g_{1}}$ denoted the velocities of the mixture, the gas phase and the liquid phase, respectively Hence the mean velocity of the two-phase mixture may be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
v_{B} & =\frac{m_{g_{g}} v_{g_{g}}+m g_{1} v_{g_{1}}}{m_{B}} \\
& =\xi v_{g_{g}}+(1-\xi) v_{g_{1}}
\end{align*}
$$

If, however, we assume that both phases move with the same velocity i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{g_{g}}=v_{g_{l}}=v_{g} \tag{c.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

then,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{B}}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{g}} \tag{C.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

APPENDIX D

MEAN AND FLUCTUATING COMPONENTS OF VELOCITY

Letting $u=$ instantaneous liquid velocity
$\bar{u}=$ average value over the time liquid
is present
$\tilde{u}=$ fluctuating component

Then,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=\bar{u}+\tilde{u} \tag{D.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gathered}
\overline{\mathrm{u}}=\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \mathrm{udt} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overline{u^{2}}=\frac{1}{\Delta t_{1}} \int_{\Delta t_{1}} u^{2} d t \\
& =\frac{1}{\Delta t_{1}} \int_{\Delta t_{1}}\left(\bar{u}^{2}+2 \bar{u} \tilde{u}+\tilde{u}^{2}\right) d t \\
& =\frac{1}{\Delta \bar{t}_{1}} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \overline{\mathrm{u}} 2 \mathrm{~d} \mathrm{t}+\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} 2 \overline{\mathrm{u}}(\mathrm{u}-\overline{\mathrm{u}}) \mathrm{dt}+\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \tilde{\mathrm{u}}^{2} \mathrm{dt}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \cdot \overline{\mathrm{u}}^{2} \cdot \Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}+\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{ }_{1} \cdot 2 \overline{\mathrm{u}} \int_{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \mathrm{u} \mathrm{dt}-\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}} \cdot 2 \overline{\mathrm{u}}^{2} \cdot \Delta \mathrm{t}_{1}+\frac{1}{\Delta \bar{t}} \int_{\Delta_{\mathrm{t}}} \int_{1} \tilde{\mathrm{u}}^{2} \mathrm{dt} \\
& =\overline{\mathrm{u}}^{2}+2 \overline{\mathrm{u}}^{2}-2 \overline{\mathrm{u}} 2+\overline{\tilde{\mathrm{u}}^{2}} \\
& =\overline{\mathrm{u}}^{2}+\overline{\bar{u}^{2}} \tag{D.3}
\end{align*}
$$

## APPENDIX E: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GAUSSIAN AND TOPHAT PROFILES

The present model is based on Top Hat profiles for the velocity and gas fraction, while Sjoen (1983) concentrates on Gaussian profiles.

If Top Hat values are identified by the subscript $T$, and Gaussian by the subscript $G$, then there exists the following:

Top Hat: The plume has average upward velocity $w_{T}$, and radius $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}$. The gas fraction has a value $\alpha_{T}$, averaged across the plume to a radius $\lambda_{T} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}$
So,
$w_{T}, b_{T}$ and $\alpha_{T}$ are functions of the height $z$, but independent of the radial distance $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{c}}$.

Gaussian: Here the upward velocity is denoted by

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=w_{G} e^{-x_{u}^{2} / b_{G}^{2}} \tag{E.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { where } \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{w}_{G} & =\text { centre line value, and } \\
b_{G} & =\text { characteristic plume radius }
\end{aligned}
$$

and the gas fraction

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha= & \alpha_{G} e^{-r_{a}^{2} / \lambda_{G} 2 b_{G}}{ }^{2} \\
\alpha_{G}= & \text { centre line value, and } \\
\lambda_{G} b_{G}= & \text { characteristic radius of the bubble- } \\
& \text { containing part of the plume. }
\end{aligned}
$$

It is possible to compare various quantities, calculated using both Top Hat and Gaussian distributions, namely gas
volume flux, gas cross-sectional area, liquid mass flux, liquid momentum $f l u x$ and liquid entrainment.

## GAS VOLUME FLUX

## Gaussian

$$
\begin{align*}
& G=\int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a} \alpha\left(w^{+} w_{r}\right) d r_{a} \quad \int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{G}^{w_{G}} 2 r_{a} e^{-r_{a}{ }^{2} / b_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1+1 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)_{a}+\pi \alpha{ }_{G}{ }^{w}{ }_{r} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 r_{a} e^{-r_{a} / \lambda_{G}}{ }^{2} b_{G}{ }^{2} d r_{a}} \\
& =\pi \alpha{ }_{G} w_{G} \frac{b_{G}{ }^{2}}{1+1 / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}+\pi \alpha_{G} w_{r} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} b_{G}{ }^{2} \\
& \left.=\pi \alpha_{G} b_{G}{ }^{2} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}{ }_{\left(\frac{w_{G}}{1+\lambda}\right.}^{G}{ }^{2}+{ }^{w_{r}}\right) . \tag{E. 3}
\end{align*}
$$

Top Hat

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G=\int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{u \cdot} \alpha_{T}\left(w_{T}+v_{r}\right) d r_{a} \\
& =2 \pi \alpha \mathrm{~T}^{\mathrm{W}} \mathrm{~T} \int_{0}^{\min (\lambda} \mathrm{T}^{\left.\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}\right)} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}+2 \pi \alpha_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \int_{0}^{\lambda \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{dr} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}} \\
& =\quad \pi \alpha_{T}{ }^{w_{T}} \min \left(\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\right)+\pi \alpha_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
\pi \alpha_{T} b_{T}^{2} \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left(\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) & \lambda_{\mathrm{T}} \leqslant 1  \tag{E.4}\\
\pi \alpha_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}}{\lambda_{\mathrm{T}} 2}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) & \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}>1
\end{array}\right.
$$

## LIQUID MASS FLUX

Gaussian

$$
\begin{align*}
& \begin{aligned}
\dot{\dot{m}}_{1} & =\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a}(1-\alpha) w d_{a} \\
& =\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a}\left(1-\alpha_{G} e^{\left.-r_{a}^{2} / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} b_{G}{ }^{2}\right)}{ }_{w_{G}} e^{-r_{a}^{2} / b_{G}}{ }^{2} d r_{a}\right.
\end{aligned} \\
& =2 \pi \rho_{1} w_{G}\left[\int_{0}^{\infty} r_{a} e^{-r_{a}^{2} / b_{G}{ }^{2}} d r_{a}-\alpha_{G} \int_{r_{a}}^{\infty}-r_{a}^{2} / b_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1+1 / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right) r_{a}\right] \\
& =\pi \rho_{1} w_{G}\left(b_{G}{ }^{2}-\frac{\alpha_{G} b_{G}{ }^{2}}{1+1 / \lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\right) \\
& =\pi \rho_{1} W_{G} b_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\frac{\alpha_{G}}{1+1}{\lambda_{G}}^{2}\right) \tag{E.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Top Hat

$$
\dot{\mathrm{m}}_{1}=\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{u}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \cdot d r_{\mathrm{a}}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =2 \pi \rho_{1} w_{T}\left[\int_{0}^{b_{T}} r_{a} d r_{a}-\alpha_{T} \int_{0}^{\min \left(\lambda_{T} b_{T}, b_{T}\right)} r_{a} d r_{a}\right] \\
& =\pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}\left[\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}} \min \left(\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\right)\right] \\
& =\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\pi \rho_{1} & \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\left(1-\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2} \alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) & \lambda_{\mathrm{T}} \leqslant 1 \\
\pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) & \lambda \mathrm{T}>1
\end{array}\right. \tag{E.6}
\end{align*}
$$

## LIQUID MOMENTUM FLUX

## Gaussian

$$
\begin{align*}
& \dot{M}_{\dot{I}}=\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a}(1-\alpha) w^{2} d r_{a} \\
& =\pi \rho_{1} w_{G}^{2}\left[\int_{0}^{\infty} 2 r_{a} e^{-r_{a}^{2} / b_{G}^{2}} d r_{a}-\alpha_{G} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 r_{a} e^{\left.-r_{a}^{2} / b_{G}{ }^{2}\left(2+1 / \lambda_{G} 2^{2}\right)\right]}\right] \\
& =\pi q^{w_{G}}{ }^{2}\left(b_{G}{ }^{2} / 2-\frac{\alpha_{G} b_{G}{ }^{2}}{2+1 / \lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{\pi \rho_{1} w_{G}{ }^{2}}{2} b_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\underset{1+\frac{\alpha_{G}}{2} \lambda_{G}}{ }{ }^{2}\right) \tag{E.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Top Hat

$$
\begin{aligned}
\dot{\mathrm{M}}_{1} & =\rho_{1} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi_{\mathrm{a}}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} \mathrm{~d} r_{a} \\
& =2 \pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left[\int_{0}^{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}} d r_{a}-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}} \int_{0}^{\min \left(\lambda_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}\right)} r_{\mathrm{a}} d r_{\mathrm{a}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =2 \pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left[\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T} / 2}^{2}-\alpha_{\mathrm{T} / 2} \min \left(\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\right)\right] \\
& = \begin{cases}\pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} & \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left(1-\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} \alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) \\
\pi \rho_{1} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right) & \lambda_{\mathrm{T}} \leqslant 1\end{cases} \tag{E.8}
\end{align*}
$$

## GAS CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA

## Gaussian

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{g} & =\int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a} \alpha d r_{a} \\
& =\pi \alpha_{G} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 r_{a} e^{-r_{a}^{2} / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} b_{G}^{2}} d r_{a} \\
& =\pi \alpha_{G} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} b_{G}^{2} \tag{E.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Top Hat

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{g} & =\int_{0}^{\infty} 2 \pi r_{a} \alpha_{T} d r_{a} \\
& =\pi \alpha_{T} \int_{0}^{\infty} 2 r_{a} d r_{a} \\
& =\pi \alpha_{T} \lambda_{T}^{2} b_{T}^{2} \tag{E.10}
\end{align*}
$$

## LIQUID ENTRAINMENT

This is related to the liquid mass increase equation

## Gaussian

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{~m}}_{1}}{\mathrm{dz}} \quad=-2 \pi \rho_{1} \quad \beta_{G} w_{G} b_{G} \tag{E.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Top Hat

where $\beta$ is the entrainment parameter
Comparisons between certain parameters of the two profiles may be made by equating a number of the previous expressions.

By equating the liquid mass and momentum fluxes, and dividing the equation relating to momentum by that relating to mass

$$
\frac{{ }_{w_{G}}{ }^{2} b_{G}^{2}\left(1-\frac{\alpha_{G}}{1+\frac{1}{2} \lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\right)}{w_{G} b_{G}^{2}\left(1-\frac{\alpha_{G}}{1+1 / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right)}=\frac{w_{T}{ }^{2} b_{T}^{2}}{w_{T} b_{T}^{2}}
$$

which may be rearranged to see that

$$
w_{G}=2 w_{T}\left[\frac{1+2 \lambda_{G}^{2}}{1+\lambda_{G}^{2}} \cdot \frac{1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}\right]
$$

${ }^{\forall} \lambda_{T} \quad$ (E.13)

For negligible gas fraction, $1-\alpha_{G} \simeq 1$, and the above equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{G}}=2 \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \tag{E.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the well known result, as quoted in Fanneløp \& Sjøen (1980) .

Equating the mass fluxes

$$
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{G}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{G}}^{2}\left[1-\frac{\alpha \mathrm{G}}{1+1 / \lambda_{\mathrm{G}}^{2}}\right]=\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}\left[1-\min \left(\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}, 1\right) \alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right]
$$

Substitution for $w_{T}$ gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }_{w_{G}} b_{G}^{2}\left[\begin{array}{c}
1-\frac{\alpha G}{1+1 / \lambda_{G} 2}
\end{array}\right] & =b_{T}^{2}\left[1-\min \left(\lambda_{T}^{2}, 1\right) \alpha_{T}\right] \\
& \frac{w_{G}}{2}\left[\frac{1+\lambda_{G}^{2}}{1+2 \lambda_{G}^{2}}\right]\left[\frac{1+2 \lambda_{G}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}{1+\lambda_{G}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

which may be solved for $b_{G}$ to obtain

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}}{\sqrt{2}}\left[\frac{1+\lambda_{G}^{2}}{\left.1+\lambda_{G}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]}\left[\frac{1+2 \lambda_{G}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot\right. \\
{\left[1-\min \left(\lambda_{T}{ }^{2}, 1\right) \alpha_{\mathrm{T}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{E.15}
\end{array}
$$

Again, for negligible gas fraction, the equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{T}}}{\sqrt{2}} \tag{E.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

as expected.
Using the equations relating to the momentum fluxes yields an identical result.

Equating the gas cross-sectional areas yields

$$
{ }_{G}^{\alpha} \lambda_{G}^{2} b_{G}{ }^{2}=\alpha_{T} \lambda_{T}^{2} b_{T}^{2}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}}{ }^{2}$, and rearranging, we find

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left.\bar{\alpha}_{G}=\frac{2 \alpha_{T} \lambda_{T}{ }^{2}}{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}(1-\mu} 2_{\alpha_{T}}\right)\left[\frac{1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}{1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right]^{2}\left[\frac{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}\right]  \tag{E.17}\\
\mu^{2}=\min \left(\lambda_{T}{ }^{2}, 1\right)
\end{array}
$$

and, for negligible gas fraction

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{G}=2{\frac{\lambda_{T}}{\lambda_{G}}{ }^{2} \alpha_{T} . . . . . .} \tag{E.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, equating entrainment rates

$$
\beta_{G}{ }^{w_{G}} b_{G}=\beta_{T} W_{T} b_{T}
$$

and this leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{G}=\frac{\beta_{T}}{\sqrt{2\left(1-\mu^{2} \alpha_{T}\right)}}\left[\frac{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}{1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{E.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that for $\alpha_{G}, \alpha_{T}, \ll 1$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{G}=\frac{\beta_{\mathrm{T}}}{\sqrt{2}} \tag{E.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is possible to write equations (E.13), (E.15), (E.17), (E.19)
in a different form

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{{ }_{W}}{\frac{W_{T}}{W_{T}}}=2\left[1+\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2} \alpha_{G}}{\left[1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right]\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]}\right] \\
& \frac{b_{G}}{b_{T}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left[\frac{1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{4}\left\{\alpha_{G}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)+\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]\left[\alpha_{G}-\mu^{2} \alpha_{T}\left(1+1 / \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)^{2}\right]\right\}}{\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right]\left[1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]^{2}}\right] \\
& \alpha_{\underline{G}}=\frac{2 \lambda_{T}{ }^{2}}{\lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\left[\frac{1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2} \alpha_{G}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mu^{2}\left\{1+\lambda_{\mu_{G}}{ }^{2}-\lambda_{T}{ }^{2}\right)\left\{2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{6}\left(1-\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(2-\alpha_{G}\right)+4 \lambda_{G}{ }^{4}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right\}\right.
\end{array}\right]}{2 \lambda_{T}{ }^{2}\left(1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)^{2}\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]}\right]  \tag{E.23}\\
& \frac{\beta_{G}}{\beta_{T}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left[1+\frac{\mu^{2} \alpha_{T}\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\frac{\alpha G^{\prime}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right]}{\left(1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)\left(1-\mu^{2} \alpha_{T}\right)}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} \tag{E.24}
\end{align*}
$$

from which the simplified forms for $\alpha_{G}, \alpha_{T}, \ll 1$ can easily be seen.

Equation (E.21) shows that the effect of allowing a nonnegligible gas fraction is to increase the ratio $w_{G} / w_{T}$ for all values of $\lambda, \alpha(\alpha<1)$

The ratios $b_{G} / b_{T}$ and $\beta_{G} / \beta_{T}$, however, will show an increase or decrease depending on the values of $\lambda, \alpha$. For $\alpha_{G / \alpha_{T}}$, if $\lambda_{T} \leqslant 1$ there will be an increase, but for $\lambda_{T}>1$ it will depend on $\lambda, \alpha$

Returning to (E.21), if we let

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(\lambda_{G}\right)=\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2} \alpha_{G}}{\left[1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right]\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]} \tag{E.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, by differentiating and rearranging

$$
f^{\prime}\left(\lambda_{G}\right)=\frac{2 \lambda_{G} \alpha_{G}\left[1-2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{4}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]}{\left[1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right]^{2}\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]^{2}}
$$

Hence, $f^{\prime}\left(\lambda_{G}\right)=0$ when $\lambda_{G} \alpha_{G}\left[1-2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{4}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]=0$
This requires $\lambda_{G}=0$ or $\alpha_{G}=0$, or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{G}{ }^{4}=\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)} \tag{E.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since gas is present, the first two solutions are not possible so that the third must hold.

In fact, for $\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}<\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}}$, $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}\left(\lambda_{G}\right)>0$
and so $f\left(\lambda_{G}\right)$ increases with $\lambda_{G}$,
while for $\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}>\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}}, f^{\prime} \quad\left(\lambda_{G}\right)<0$,
and $f\left(\lambda_{G}\right)$ decreases with $\lambda_{G}$.

As $\alpha_{G} \rightarrow 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{v^{2}}$,
and it can be noted that $f\left(\lambda_{G}\right)$ increases with $\lambda_{G}$ so long as $\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}<1 /{ }_{\sqrt{ } 2}$, i.e. so long as $\lambda_{G}<0.841$

For $\alpha_{G} \neq 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)}}>\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
and hence, $f\left(\lambda_{G}\right)$ increases with $\lambda_{G}$ for $\lambda_{G}>\lambda_{G_{C r i t}}$ where $\lambda_{G_{\text {crit }}}>0.841$

Using this information in (E.21), we can say that for
$\alpha_{G} \neq 0$, the effect on the ratio $w_{G} /{ }_{w_{T}}$ will be to increase its value above 2 , and this increase will be dependent on $\lambda_{G}$ (assuming effect of $\lambda_{G}$ dominates effect of varying $\alpha_{G}$ ) in such a way that it is directly proportional to $\lambda_{G}$ for all values of $\lambda_{G}>\lambda_{G_{\text {crit }}}$ where $\lambda_{G}>0.841$.

Due to the complicated nature of the expressions, similar analysis was not applied to the other ratios. For comparison purposes in each of the four ratios the simplified version obtained for $\alpha_{G} \cdot{ }^{\alpha}{ }_{T}$-> was used

$$
\text { i.e. } \frac{w_{G}}{b_{T}}=2, \frac{b_{G}}{b_{T}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{\alpha_{G}}{\alpha_{T}}=\frac{2 \lambda_{T}^{2}}{\lambda_{\mathrm{G}}^{2}}, \frac{\beta_{G}}{\beta_{T}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

$$
(\mathrm{E} .32(\mathrm{a}),(\mathrm{b}),(\mathrm{c}),(\mathrm{d}))
$$

## AVERAGE GAS VELOCITY

By considering equations (E.3) and (E.4) it can be seen that for a Gaussian profile the average gas velocity may be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{g}=\frac{1}{1+\lambda_{G}^{2}}+w_{r} \tag{E.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

while for a Top Hat profile, the equivalent expression is

$$
v_{\mathrm{g}}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} & \lambda_{\mathrm{T}} \leqslant 1  \tag{E.34}\\
\frac{\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}}{\lambda_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}} & \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}
\end{array} \quad \lambda_{\mathrm{T}}>1\right.
$$

We shall only consider $\lambda_{T} \leqslant 1$, so the second alternative is not applicable.

Comparing (E.33) and (E.34) with equation (2.2.37) it follows that, assuming $\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}, \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}=\mathrm{v}$ and $\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{G}}=2 \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{T}}$,

$$
K_{3}= \begin{cases}\frac{2}{1+} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} & \text { Gaussian profile }  \tag{E.35}\\ 1 & \text { Top Hat Profile }\end{cases}
$$

For the purpose of comparing results in 4.6 a special case of (E.22) is considered.

Assumptions:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\lambda_{T}=1 & (\text { E.36(a),(b),(c)) } \\
\lambda_{G}<1 & \\
\alpha_{T}=\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}{ }_{\mathrm{G}}}{2 K}, & \text { where by previous } \\
& \\
& \\
& \\
& \\
&
\end{array}
$$

Equation (E.22) may then be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{G}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{T}}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left[1+\frac{\lambda_{\mathrm{G}}{ }^{4} \mathrm{~g}\left(\lambda_{\mathrm{G}}\right)}{\left[1+2 \lambda_{\mathrm{G}}{ }^{2}\right]\left[1+\lambda_{\mathrm{G}}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{\mathrm{G}}\right)\right]^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{E.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)=\alpha_{G}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)+\left[1+2 \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)\right]\left[\alpha_{G}-\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2} \alpha_{G}}{2 K}\left(1+\frac{1}{\lambda_{G}^{2}}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{E.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

This reduces to

$$
\begin{align*}
g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)=\alpha_{G}[(1-1 / K) & +(1-1 / K)\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)+2(1-1 / K) \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{\lambda_{G}}{2 K}{ }^{2} \\
& \left.-\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{4}}{K}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{1}{2 K} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right] \tag{E.39}
\end{align*}
$$

Clearly, for $K=1, g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)<0$, but for non-negligible gas fraction $K>1$, and the sign of $g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)$ is not so obvious. If we consider the term

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[2(1-1 / K)-\frac{\lambda_{G}}{K}\right] \lambda_{G}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right) \tag{E.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

this is less than zero so long as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}<1+\lambda_{\frac{G}{2}}^{2} \tag{E.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case

$$
(1-1 / K)+(1-1 / K)\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{\lambda_{G}^{2}}{2 K}-\frac{1}{2 K} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2}
$$

In this case

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (1-1 / K)+(1-1 / K)\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{\lambda_{G}}{2 K} \quad-\frac{1}{2 K} \lambda_{G}{ }^{2} \\
& <\left(1-\frac{2}{2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right)-\frac{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}{2+\lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}+\left(1-\frac{2}{2+\lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\right)^{\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{1}{\lambda_{G}}{ }^{2}\left(2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)} \\
& =\left(1-\frac{2}{2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}\right)\left(1-\alpha_{G}\right)-\frac{1}{\lambda_{G}} 2\left(2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right) \\
& <1-\frac{2}{2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}} \quad{\frac{1}{\lambda_{G}}}_{2}\left(2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right) \\
& =-\lambda_{G}^{\frac{1}{2}\left(2+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}\right)}\left(1-\lambda_{G}{ }^{4}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$<0$, since $\lambda_{G}<1$
Thus, $g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)<0$ and the result is a decrease in the ratio $b_{G /: b_{T}}$ for values of $K$ greater than 1 but less than $1+\lambda_{G}{ }^{2} / 2$.

Using equation (E.36(c)) we can say that $g\left(\lambda_{G}\right)<0$
if $\quad \frac{\alpha_{G}}{\alpha_{T}}<1+\frac{2}{\lambda_{G}{ }^{2}}= \begin{cases}5.08 & \lambda_{G}=0.7 \\ 6.37 & \lambda_{G}=0.61 \\ 4.65 & \lambda_{G}=0.74 \\ 4.20 & \lambda_{G}=0.79\end{cases}$

## APPENDIX F: SURFACE AREA OF SPHERICAL CAP IN THE FORM

$$
S A=d_{e}{ }^{2}
$$



The volume of this spherical cap may be calculated from

$$
V=2 \pi \int_{0}^{\theta m} \int_{\frac{R_{a}-h}{\cos \theta}} r_{a}^{2} \sin \theta d r_{a} d \theta
$$

to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\pi h^{2}\left(R_{a}-h / 3\right) \tag{FP}
\end{equation*}
$$

The surface area of this spherical cap may be calculated from

$$
\text { S.A. }=\int_{0}^{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\theta_{0}} R_{a .}^{2} \sin \theta d \theta d \phi+\pi\left[R_{a}^{2}-\left(R_{a}-h\right)^{2}\right]
$$

to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { SA. }=\pi h\left(4 R_{\alpha}-h\right) \tag{F.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is also easily verified that

$$
\begin{align*}
& h=R_{a}\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)  \tag{F.3}\\
& \text { Substituting (F.3) into (F.1) and (F.2) leads to } \\
& V=\frac{\pi R_{a}^{3}}{3}\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)^{2}\left(2+\cos \theta_{m}\right)  \tag{Fr}\\
& \text { S.A. }=\pi_{a}^{2}\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}^{\theta}\right)\left(3+\cos \theta_{m}\right) \tag{Fl}
\end{align*}
$$

We wish, however, to relate everything to the "equivalent" diameter $d_{e}$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}=\frac{\pi \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{3}}{6} \tag{F.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we express the surface area as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S . A .=\varepsilon d_{e}^{2} \tag{F.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V}{S . A .}=\frac{\pi d_{e}}{6 \varepsilon} \tag{FP}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, from (F.4) and (F.2) may be equated to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V}{\text { S.A. }}=\frac{R_{a}\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)\left(2+\cos \theta_{m}\right)}{3\left(3+\cos \theta_{m}\right)} \tag{F.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\varepsilon=\frac{\pi d_{e}}{2 R_{a .}} \frac{\left(3+\cos \theta_{m}\right)}{\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)(2}+\cos \theta_{m}\right) \tag{F.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, from (F.4) and (F.6), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{a}=\frac{d_{e}}{2^{\frac{1}{3}}\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}\left(2+\cos \theta_{m}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}} \tag{F.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

This may be substituted into (F.10) to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon=\frac{\pi\left(3+\cos \theta_{m}\right)}{\left[4\left(1-\cos \theta_{m}\right)\left(2+\cos \theta_{m}\right)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \tag{F.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

## APPENDIX G: SAMPLE OUTPUT

The program is run for the standard set of values as given in Table 6.2.1.

The variable form of the heat transfer coefficient is used and mass transfer is accounted for.

Figure G1 shows a sample output with values printed at 5m intervals.

Figures G2, G3 and G4 are plots of velocity, diameter and temperature against depth respectively.


## CONDITIONS

1. VARIABLE HEAT TRANSFER COEFF。USED
2. MASS TRANSFER MCCOUNTED FOR


Time


1FAIL $=0$
TOLA $=0.1000 E-04 ~$

Figure G. 1


Figure G. 2


Figure G. 3


## REFERENCES

Atkin, R.J. and Craine, R.E. (1976 a) Continuum Theories of Mixtures: Basic Theory and Historical Development. Quarterly Journal of Mechanics and Applied Mathematics, Vol. 229, part 2, 209-244.

Atkin, R.J. and Craine, R.E. (1976b) Continuum Theories of Mixtures: Applications. J. Inst. Maths Applics., 17, 153-207.
Batchelor, G.K. (1967) An Introduction to Fluid Dynamics. Cambridge University Press.

Balzhiser, R.E. and Samuels, M.R. (1977) Engineering Thermodynamics. U.S.A.: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Brevik, I. (1977) Two-Dimensional Air-Bubble Plume. Proc. ASCE. J. Waterways, Harbours, Coastal Eng. Div., 103 , 101-115.

Butterworth, D. and Hewitt, G.F. (1977) Two-phase Flow and Heat Transfer. Oxford University Press.

Cederwall, K. and Ditmars, J.D. (1970) Analysis of Airbubble plumes. California Inst. Tech. Rep. no. KH-R-24.

Chesters, A.K., Van Doorn, M. and Goossens, L.H.J. (1980) A general model for unconfined bubble plumes from extended sources. Int. J. Multiphase Flow, 6, 499-521.

Clift, R., Grace, J. and Weber, M.E. (1978) Bubbles, Drops and Particles. Academic Press.

Collins, R. (1966) A second approximation for the velocity of a large gas bubble rising in an infinite liquid. J. Fluid Mech., 25, 469-480.

Cornwell, K. (1977) The Flow of Heat. Wokingham: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Davies, R.M. and Taylor, G.I. (1950) The mechanics of large bubbles rising through extended liquids and through liquids in tubes. Proc. Roy. Soc. A., 200, 375-390.

Fannelфp T.K. and Sjøen, K. (1980) Hydrodynamics of Underwater Blowouts. A.I.A.A. $18^{\text {th }}$ Aerospace Sciences Meeting, Pasadena, Paper AIAA-80-0219.

Fazal, R. and Milgram, J.H. (1980) The structure of gasliquid plumes above blowouts. 80-12. Mass.Inst. of Tech., Dept. Ocean Engineering

Goossens, L.H.J. (1979) Reservoir destratification with bubble columns Ph.D. thesis, U. Delft: Delft University Press.

Haaland, S.E. (1979) Mathematical Modelling of Bubble Plumes. Rep.no. IFAG B-122, Division of Aero - and Gas Dynamics, The Norwegian Inst. of Tech.

Haberman, W.L. and Morton, R.K. (1954) An experimental study of bubbles moving in liquids. Proc. ASCE, 80, separate no. 387.

Havens, J.A. and Spicer, T.O. (1985) Development of an Atmospheric Dispersion model for heavier-than-air gas mixtures. vol. I. (no title), vol II: Laboratory calm air heavy gas dispersion experiments, vol III: DEGADIS user's manual, prepared for the U.S. Dept. of Transportation, U.S. Coast Guard.

Hussain, N.A. and Siegel, R. (1976) Liquid Jet Pumped by Rising Gas Bubbles. J. Fluids Eng., 98, series 1, no. 1, 49-57.

Ishii, (1975) Thermo-Fluid Dynamic Theory of Two-Phase Flow Pans: Eyrolles

Kobus, H.E. (1968) Analysis of the flow induced by airbubble systems. Proc. 11th conference on Coastal Eng., London vol II, chpt. 65, 1016-

Kobus, H.E. (1973) Bemessungsgrundlagen und Anwendungen fUr Luftschleier im Wasserbau. Berlin: E. Schmidt Verlag.

Kotsovinos, N.E. and List, E.J. (1977) Plane turbulent buoyant jets. Part 1. Integral properties. J. Fluid Mech., 81, 25-44.

Leclair, B.P. and Hamielec, A.E. (1971) Viscous Flow Through Particle Assemblages at Intermediate Reynolds Numbers - A Cell Model for Transport In Bubble Swarms.Con.J.Chem.Eng., 49.

L'Ecuyer. Heat Transfer to a Gas Bubbling Through Liquid. Lewis, D.A. and Davidson, J.F. (1982) Bubble Splitting in Shear Flow. Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng., 60, 283-291. Miksis, M.J., Vanden-Broeck, J.M. and Keller, J.B. (1981) Axisymmetric bubble or drop in a uniform flow. J. Fluid Mech., 108, 89-100.

Miksis, M.J., Vanden-Broeck, J.M. and Keller, J.B. (1982)
Rising bubbles. J. Fluid. Mech., 123, 31-41.
Milgram, J.H. (1983) Mean flow in round bubble plumes. J. Fluid Mech., 133, 345-376.

Milgram, J.H. and Burgess, J.J. (1984) Measurements of the surface flow above round bubble plumes Appl. Ocean Research, 6, 40-44.

Milgram, J.H. and Van Houten, R.J. (1982) Plumes from subsea well blowouts. Proc. $3^{\text {rd }}$ Intl. Conf. Boss. vol. I, 659-684.

Private communication. Crawley, F. Brtal, Glasgow

Moore, D.W. (1959) The rise of a gas bubble in a viscous liquid. J. Fluid Mech., 6, 113-130.

Morton, B.R. (1959) Forced Plumes, J. Fluid Mech., 5, 151-163. Morton, B.R., Taylor, G.I. and Turner, J.S. (1956) Turbulent gravitational convection from maintained and instantaneous sources. Proc. Roy. Soc. London. A., 234, 1-23.

Mundheim, Ø., Torhaug, M., Melgaker, P., Ose, T., Westergaard, R.H., Sjøen, K., Karel, K., Vesterhaug, O., Olshausen, K. and Wold, M. (1981) Offshore Blowout Control [Rep. No. STF 88 A81004] Otter Group, Trondheim.

Parlange, J-Y. (1969) Spherical cap bubbles with laminar wakes J. Fluid Mech., 37, 257-263.

Perry, R.H. and Green, D. (1984) Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, Sixth Edition. USA: McGraw-Hill.

Ricou, F.P. and Spalding, D.B. (1961) Measurements of entrainment by axisymmetrical turbulent jets. J. Fluid Mech., 11, 21-32.

Rosenberg, B. (1950) The Drag and Shape of Air Bubbles moving in Liquid. The David W. Taylor Model Basin, Rep. No. 727.

Seidell, A. (1941) Solubilities of Organic Compounds, 3rd edition. New York: Van Nostrand.

Sevik, M. and Park, S.H. (1973) The Splitting of Drops and Bubbles by Turbulent Fluid Flow. J. Fluids Eng., 95, 53-60.

Sjøen, K. (1983) Modelling of Bubble Plumes from Subsea Blowouts. Ph.D. thesis. Norwegian Institute of Technology.

Smith, J.M. (1982) Undersea Cryogenic Gas Escapes. Short study, Technische Hogeschool Delft, Laboratorium Voor Fysische Technologie.

Smith, J.M. (1984) Private communication
Soo, S.L. (1976) On one-dimensional motion of a single component in Two Phases. Int. J. Multiphase Flow, 3 79-82

Stephen, H. and Stephen, T. (1963), (ed) Solubilities of Inorganic and Organic Compounds, vol I. : Pergamon Press.

Taylor, G.I. (1945) Dynamics of a mass of hot air rising in air. USAEC Rep No. MDDC-919 LADC -276, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, Los Alamos.

Tekeli, S. and Maxwell, W.H.C. (1978) Behaviour of Air Bubble Screens. Rep. No.UILU-Eng-78-2019. Dept. Civil Eng., Univ. Illinois.

Topham, D.R. (1975) Hydrodynamics of an oilwell blowout. Beaufort Sea Technical Rep. No. 33, Inst. Ocean Sciences, Sidney, B.C.

Topham, D.R. (1978) Observations of the formation of hydrocarbon gas hydrates at depth in seawater. I.O.S. note 4, Inst. Ocean Sciences, Sidney, B.C.

Topham, D.R. (1984a) The formation of gas hydrates on bubbles of hydrocarbon gases rising in seawater. Chem. Eng. Sci., 39, 821-828.

Topham, D.R. (1984b) The modelling of hydrocarbon bubble plumes to include gas hydrate formation. Chem. Eng. Science, 39, 1613 - 1622.
Tsang, $G$ (1984) Modelling criteria for bubble plumes - a theoretical approach. Can. J. Civ. Eng., 11, 293-298. Turner, J.S. (1969) Buoyantplumes and thermals. Ann. Rev. Fluid Mech. 1, 29-44.

Van Wylen, G.J. and Sonntag, R.E. (1978) Fundamentals of Classical Thermodynamics, S.I. version, 2nd edition, revised printing. U.S.A.: John Wiley \& Sons, Inc. Vanden-Broeck, J-M and Keller, J.B. (1980) Deformation of a bubble or drop in a uniform flow. J. Fluid Mech., 101, 673-686.

Wegener, P.P., Sundell, R.E. and Parlange, J-Y. (1971)
Spherical Cap Bubbles Rising in Liquids. Zeitschrift Für Flugwissenschaften, 19, 347-352.

Wegener, P.P.and Parlange, J-Y. (1973) Spherical-Cap Bubbles. Ann. Rev. Fluid Mech., 5, 79-100. Wilkinson, D.L. (1979) Two-Dimensional Bubble Plumes. Proc. ASCE. J. Hydraulics Div., 105, 139-154. Witherspoon, P.A. and Bonoli, L. (1969) Correlation of Diffusion Coefficients for Paraffin, Aromatic, and Cycloparaffin Hydrocarbons in Water. I \& E.C. Fundamentals, 8, 589-591.

Yamamoto, S., Alcauskas, J.B. and Crozier, T.E. (1976) Solubility of Methane in Distilled Water and Seawater. J. Chem. \& Eng. Data, 21, 78-80.



[^0]:    s/8y 0zZ =
    $\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon \cdot 9$ әโqец

[^1]:    Table 6.4.2(a) $\quad h_{T}=8 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{K}$

